



City of Rockwall
The New Horizon

Direct Dial Phone Number
(972) 772-6406

Date: January 2023

To: All Potential City Council Candidates

Re: Information about Running for City Council Office - May 6, 2023 Election

Dear Candidate:

The City of Rockwall will be calling a General Election to be held on Saturday, May 6, 2023, for the purpose of electing City Council Members for the Mayor's seat and Places 1, 3 and 5, each for a two-year term.

It is the duty of candidates to become familiar with state and local laws applicable to campaigns for local office. Although candidates may expect the City Secretary to be able to advise them when reports are due or how they must be filled out, the duty of the City Secretary is limited to only accepting and filing the various reports, affidavits and statements, and noting the date and time of receipt of said documents. The City Secretary will not be expected to judge or comment upon the timeliness or sufficiency of reports filed by candidates. It should be noted that all documents filed with the City Secretary's Office are public records and are open for inspection by any person.

During the course of your campaign, you will probably have many questions regarding the election process in general, about required forms, and about candidate responsibilities in general. Please feel free to contact the City Secretary's office if you have questions. However, if we are unable to answer your questions or address your concerns, you may need to visit the Elections Division of the Secretary of State's Office via the internet at www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/ or call them at 1-800-252-8683 between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. You may also e-mail questions to that office at elections@sos.state.tx.us. For specific questions regarding finance reporting, including forms and filing requirements, please contact the Texas Ethics Commission at 512-463-5800 or visit their website at www.ethics.state.tx.us/.

The following documents are provided for your reference and use in applying for a place on the ballot and complying with local and state regulations, including those related to political signs, campaign finances and associated reporting requirements. Depending on the circumstances, candidates may need to reference and utilize additional forms not provided herein (i.e. if there is a change to your designated Campaign Treasurer).

- | | |
|------|---|
| p.3 | Internet Posting Requirement for Political Subdivisions |
| p.5 | First Steps for City Office Candidates |
| p.7 | A Guide to Becoming a City Official (TX Municipal League) |
| p.24 | Rockwall City Charter Requirements / Qualifications to Run for City Council |
| p.25 | Key Legal Requirements for City Officials (TX Municipal League) |

p.31	May 6, 2023 Election Law Calendar (TX Secretary of State's version)
p.73	May 6, 2023 General Election Calendar (TX Municipal Clerks Association's version)
p.90	Application for a Place on the Ballot FORM , INSTRUCTIONS + Spanish version (to be filed with the City Secretary)
p.94	Excerpt Re: Political Signs from City's Code of Ordinances
p.95	Memo and Policy Regarding Prohibited Use of City Logo
p.97	2023 Campaign Finance Reports Filing Schedule (TX Ethics Commission)
p.102	Political Fundraisers: What you Need to Know (TX Ethics Commission)
p.106	Fair Campaign Practices Act (Ch. 258, Election Code)
p.110	Code of Fair Campaign Practices FORM (to be filed with City Secretary with application for a place on the ballot)
p.112	Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer FORM (to be filed with City Secretary before you announce your candidacy, file an application for a place on the ballot, raise or spend any money for your campaign)
p.114	Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer (Form INSTRUCTIONS)
p.123	Political Advertising: What you Need to Know (TX Ethics Commission)
p.130	TX Dept. of Transportation (TXDOT) Rules for Posting Campaign Signs
p.131	Campaign Finance Report FORM (TX Ethics Commission) (to be filed with City Secretary on scheduled filing dates – see election calendar)
p.149	Campaign Finance Local Guide (TX Ethics Commission)
p.176	Campaign Finance Report INSTRUCTIONS (TX Ethics Commission)
p.226	Report of Unexpended Contributions FORM (TX Ethics Commission)
p.229	Report of Unexpended Contributions INSTRUCTIONS (TX Ethics Commission)

Additional information, including extra forms required by the Texas Ethics Commission, may be downloaded from the Texas Ethics Commission's website at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>.

We appreciate your interest in the City of Rockwall. Again, if I may be of assistance, please do not hesitate to contact me. If I am unable to help, I may be able to point you in the right direction.

Sincerely,



Kristy Teague
City Secretary

/s
Enclosures

INTERNET POSTING REQUIREMENT FOR POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS

CITY OF ROCKWALL CONTACT INFORMATION		
MAILING ADDRESS OF POLITICAL SUBDIVISION	TELEPHONE NUMBER	E-MAIL ADDRESS
City of Rockwall 385 S. Goliad Street Rockwall, TX 75087	(972) 771-7700	Kristy Teague City Secretary kteague@rockwall.com
ELECTED OFFICERS' INFORMATION		
ELECTED OFFICERS OF POLITICAL SUBDIVISION	YEAR ELECTED OFFICER'S TERM EXPIRES*	TERM LIMIT*
Kevin Fowler, Mayor	May 2023	2023
Bennie Daniels, Place 1	May 2023	2023
Mark Moeller, Place 2	May 2024	2028
Clarence Jorif, Place 3	May 2023	2027
Trace Johannesen, Place 4	May 2024	2024
Dennis Lewis, Place 5	May 2023	2023
Anna Campbell, Place 6	May 2024	2028
<p>*The Mayor and Places 1, 3, and 5 are elected in odd numbered years. Places 2, 4, and 6 are elected in even numbered years. Each term is two years. (a) No person will serve more than three consecutive elected terms as either a Council member or as Mayor. In addition, no person will serve for more than four consecutive elected terms as Council member and Mayor (combined). A member who has served the maximum number of consecutive terms may serve additional terms subject to the same limitations after a break in service of one year or more. (b) An appointed Council member must be subject to the provisions of Section 3.05(4) of the Charter regarding the length of service for such appointed member.</p>		
NEXT ELECTION INFORMATION		
DATE OF NEXT OFFICER ELECTION	LOCATION OF NEXT OFFICER ELECTION	
Saturday, May 6, 2023*	Rockwall County Library 1215 E. Yellow Jacket Lane Rockwall, TX 75087	
<p>*City Council elections are held annually in May on Uniform Election Days</p>		
CANDIDATE ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS & DEADLINE TO FILE		
CANDIDATE ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS	PERIOD TO FILE CANDIDATE APPLICATION	
<p>Excerpt from Rockwall City Charter Re: Qualifications Sec. 5.02. - Filing for office [; qualifications of candidates.] (1) Candidates for City offices must file for office in accordance with the Texas Election Code. (2) Candidates for elective City office must meet the following qualifications: (a) Must be at least twenty-one years of age at the time of the election for which they are filing. (b) Must be a qualified voter. (c) Must have resided within the corporate limits of the City, or recently annexed territory, for at least twelve months prior to the filing deadline. (d) Must not, after notice of any delinquency, be in arrears in payment of taxes or other liabilities due the City. (e) No candidate may file in a single election for more than one office or position as provided by this Charter.</p> <p>(Ord. No. 15-16, § 1, 5-18-2015)</p>	January 18, 2023, 8:00 AM thru February 17, 2023 by 5:00 p.m.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Filing forms are available on the Secretary of State website, but the full Candidate Packet (recommended) is obtained from the City Secretary. The filing period begins on the 108th day prior to the election date and ends the 78th day at 5 p.m. prior to the election date. 		
CITY OF ROCKWALL AGENDAS & MINUTES		
NOTICE AND RECORDS OF MEETING OF POLITICAL SUBDIVISION'S GOVERNING BODY		
City Council Meeting agendas and minutes are posted to the City's website at the following link: http://www.rockwall.com/Meetings/index.asp		

REQUISITOS DE PUBLICACIÓN EN INTERNET PARA SUBDIVISIONES POLÍTICAS

INFORMACIÓN DE CONTACTO DE LA CIUDAD DE ROCKWALL		
DIRECCIÓN POSTAL DE LA SUBDIVISIÓN POLÍTICA:	NÚMERO DE TELÉFONO:	DIRECCIÓN DE CORREO ELECTRÓNICO
Ciudad de Rockwall 385 S. Goliad Street Rockwall, TX 75087	(972) 771-7700	Kristy Teague Secretaria de la Ciudad kteague@rockwall.com
INFORMACIÓN DE LOS OFICIALES ELECTOS		
OFICIALES ELECTOS DE LA SUBDIVISIÓN POLÍTICA	AÑO EN QUE EXPIRA EL TÉRMINO DEL OFICIAL ELECTO	LÍMITE DE TÉRMINO*
Kevin Fowler, Alcalde	Mayo 2023	2023
Bennie Daniels, Lugar 1	Mayo 2023	2023
Mark Moeller, Lugar 2	Mayo 2024	2028
Clarence Jorif, Lugar 3	Mayo 2023	2027
Trace Johannesen, Lugar 4	Mayo 2024	2024
Dennis Lewis, Lugar 5	Mayo 2023	2023
Anna Campbell, Lugar 6	Mayo 2024	2028
*El Alcalde y los Lugares 1, 3 y 5 se eligen en años impares. Los lugares 2, 4 y 6 se eligen en años pares. Cada término es de dos años. (a) Ninguna persona servirá más de tres términos electos consecutivos como miembro del Consejo o como Alcalde. Además, ninguna persona servirá durante más de cuatro términos electos consecutivos como miembro del Consejo y Alcalde (combinados). Un miembro que haya cumplido el número máximo de términos consecutivos puede cumplir términos adicionales sujetos a las mismas limitaciones después de una interrupción en servicio de un año o más. (b) Un miembro designado del Consejo debe estar sujeto a las disposiciones de la Sección 3.05(4) de la Carta con respecto a la duración de servicio de dicho miembro designado.		
INFORMACIÓN SOBRE LAS PRÓXIMAS ELECCIONES		
FECHA DE LA PRÓXIMA ELECCIÓN DE OFICIALES	UBICACIÓN DE LA PRÓXIMA ELECCIÓN DE OFICIALES	
Sábado 6 de mayo de 2023*	Biblioteca del Condado de Rockwall 1215 E. Yellow Jacket Lane Rockwall, TX 75087	
*Las elecciones del Concejo Municipal se llevan a cabo anualmente en mayo en Días de Elección Uniforme		
REQUISITOS DE ELEGIBILIDAD DEL CANDIDATO y FECHA LÍMITE PARA PRESENTAR LA SOLICITUD		
REQUISITOS DE ELEGIBILIDAD DEL CANDIDATO		FECHA LÍMITE PARA PRESENTAR LA SOLICITUD DE CANDIDATO
Extracto de Carta de la Ciudad de Rockwall respecto a calificaciones Sección 5.02. - Presentación para el cargo [; calificaciones de los candidatos.] (1) Los candidatos para cargos en la ciudad deben solicitar el cargo de acuerdo con el Código Electoral de Texas. (2) Los candidatos para cargos electivos en la ciudad deben cumplir con las siguientes calificaciones: (a) Debe tener al menos veintiún años de edad en el momento de la elección por la que están solicitando. (b) Debe ser un votante calificado. (c) Debe haber residido dentro de los límites corporativos de la Ciudad, o territorio recientemente anexado, durante al menos doce meses antes de la fecha límite de presentación. (d) No debe, después de la notificación de cualquier morosidad, estar en mora en el pago de impuestos u otras obligaciones adeudadas a la Ciudad. (e) Ningún candidato puede postularse en una sola elección para más de un cargo o posición según lo dispuesto por esta Carta. (Ord. No. 15-16, § 1, 5-18-2015)		18 de enero de 2023, 8:00 a.m. hasta 17 de febrero de 2023 a las 5:00 p.m.
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Los formularios están disponibles en el sitio web de la Secretaría de Estado, pero el Paquete de Candidato completo (recomendado) se obtiene de la Secretaria de la Ciudad.• El período de presentación comienza el día 108 antes de la fecha de la elección y finaliza el día 78 a las 5 p.m. antes de la fecha de las elecciones.		
AGENDAS Y ACTAS DE LA CIUDAD DE ROCKWALL		
AVISO Y REGISTROS DE REUNIÓN DEL ÓRGANO DE GOBIERNO DE LA SUBDIVISIÓN POLÍTICA		
Las agendas y las actas de las reuniones del Concejo Municipal se publican en el sitio web de la Ciudad en el siguiente enlace: http://www.rockwall.com/Meetings/index.asp		

First Steps for Candidates Running for a City Office

This quick-start guide for candidates seeking a city office is not intended to provide comprehensive information. For more details, including information on political advertising requirements, fundraising rules, and filing schedules, see the Texas Ethics Commission's (TEC) website at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

1. All candidates must file a Campaign Treasurer Appointment (Form CTA).

All candidates must file [Form CTA](#) even if you do not intend to raise or spend any money. [Form CTA](#) is required to be filed before you file an application for a place on the ballot, raise or spend any money for your campaign, or announce your candidacy. File [Form CTA](#) with the city clerk or city secretary, as applicable.

2. Opposed Candidates: Will you accept or spend more than ~~\$940\$930~~* for the election?

• YES:

- You do not qualify to file on the modified reporting schedule.
- You are **required** to file pre-election campaign finance reports using [Form C/OH](#) if you have an opponent on the ballot. Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our "[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)" webpage.
- Pre-election reports are due 30 days and 8 days prior to each election. To be timely filed, pre-election reports must be received by the city clerk or city secretary no later than the due date.

• NO:

- You can elect to file on the modified reporting schedule by completing the *Modified Reporting Declaration* on page two of [Form CTA](#). File [Form CTA](#) with the city clerk or city secretary.
- If you elect to file on the modified reporting schedule, you do not have to file pre-election campaign finance reports due 30 days and 8 days prior to the election.
- Exceed ~~\$940\$930~~*: If you elect to file on the modified reporting schedule but later exceed ~~\$940\$930~~ in either contributions or expenditures, what reports you will be required to file depends upon when you exceed ~~\$940\$930~~*.
 - If you exceed ~~\$940\$930~~* on or before the 30th day before the election, you are **required** to file pre-election campaign finance reports due 30 days and 8 days prior to an election using [Form C/OH](#). To be timely filed, pre-election reports must be received by the city clerk or city secretary no later than the due date. Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our "[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)" webpage.
 - If you exceed ~~\$940\$930~~* after the 30th day before the election, you are **required** to file an Exceeded ~~\$940\$930~~* Limit report using [Form C/OH](#). To be timely filed, this report must be filed with the city clerk or city secretary within 48 hours of exceeding ~~\$940\$930~~*. You must also file the pre-election report due 8 days prior to an election. Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our "[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)" webpage. If you exceed ~~\$940\$930~~* on or before the 8th day before the election, you are **required** to file a pre-election campaign finance report due 8 days prior to an election using [Form C/OH](#). To be timely filed, the pre-election

report must be received by the city clerk or city secretary no later than the due date. Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our “[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)” webpage.

3. Unopposed Candidates.

If you do not have an opponent whose name will appear on the ballot in the election, you are an unopposed candidate and are not required to file pre-election campaign finance reports prior to that election.

4. All candidates must file semiannual campaign finance reports ([Form C/OH](#)).

All candidates are **required** to file semiannual reports using [Form C/OH](#) even if you have no campaign activity or were unsuccessful in the election. Semiannual reports are due on January 15th and July 15th and must be filed with the city clerk or city secretary. To end your filing obligations, you must cease campaign activity and file a Final report using [Form C/OH](#) and attaching Form C/OH-FR (Designation of Final Report). Form C/OH-FR is found on the last page of [Form C/OH](#). Find [Form C/OH](#) and its instructions on our “[Local Filers Non-Judicial Candidate/Officeholder](#)” webpage. For more information, see “[Ending Your Campaign](#)” for local filers.

5. All candidates can use the TEC’s Filing Application to prepare campaign finance reports ([Form C/OH](#)).

You can use the TEC’s [Filing Application](#) to prepare a PDF version of your campaign finance report ([Form C/OH](#)). Select “Local Authority” and follow the steps to set up an account and login to the application. Once you have completed your report, print out a copy, add your treasurer information, get it notarized, and file it with the city clerk or city secretary by the appropriate deadline.

6. Need More Information?

See the [Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders Who File With Local Filing Authorities](#), forms, instructions, examples on how to disclose contributions and expenditures, political advertising and fundraising guides, and other information you may find useful on our website at www.ethics.state.tx.us under the “Resources” and “Forms/Instructions” main menu items.

***NOTE:** The ~~\$940~~~~\$930~~ threshold is specific to transactions made in 2022.



A Guide to Becoming a City Official

Updated July 2019

The Texas Municipal League exists solely to provide services to Texas cities. Since its formation in 1913, the League's mission has remained the same: to serve the needs and advocate the interests of its members.

The TML Constitution states that the purpose of the League is to "render services which individual cities have neither the time, money, nor strength to do alone."

Texas Municipal League
1821 Rutherford Lane, Suite 400
Austin, Texas 78754
512-231-7400
www.tml.org

Table of Contents

Congratulations on Your Decision to File for City Office	3
Leadership Attributes for Councilmembers.....	3
An Elected Official Wears Many Hats	4
Mayors, Councils, and Boards of Alderman	5
Are You Eligible?	5
Filing for a Place on the Ballot	5
Texas Ethics Commission Campaign Finance Filings	6
An Introduction to City Government.....	6
Types of City Government	6
Forms of Government	7
Basic City Services	7
City Finance	8
Ethics and Conflicts of Interest	8
Local Government Code Chapter 171 – Conflicts of Interest	8
Local Government Code Chapter 176 – Conflicts Disclosure	9
Government Code Chapter 553 – Conflicts Disclosure	10
Financial Disclosure for Cities of a Population of 100,000 or More	10
Nepotism	10
Dual Office-Holding/Incompatibility	11
Open Government	11
Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA).....	11
Texas Public Information Act (PIA).....	13
Open Government Training	13
A Basic Glossary of City Government	14
Good Luck.....	16

Congratulations on Your Decision to File for City Office

Serving as an effective city elected official requires dedication, knowledge, and a substantial time commitment, and there are countless reasons why people choose to run for public office. While you may have a very specific reason for seeking a place on the city council, you will be involved in a number of other issues that can have a lasting impact on your city's future. For this reason, becoming a city elected official can be one of the most rewarding experiences of your life. An understanding of your role on the city council—as a member of a team—is critical to your success.

This booklet is designed to familiarize you with the responsibilities of city elected office. Use it as a reference guide during your campaign. Don't hesitate to ask your city manager or city secretary questions about your specific city structure. If you are elected, you may want to seek out the many other resources that help to guide newly elected officials in their new roles.

Material contained in this brochure should not be viewed as a substitute for legal advice or specific information applicable to your city. In addition, if you're serious about your candidacy, you should consider other, more detailed information sources available to you, including:

- attending city council or board of aldermen meetings
- examining your charter, if your city is home rule
- reviewing city ordinances
- the *TML Handbook for Mayors and Councilmembers*

For information on elections, you may get additional information from the city clerk or secretary or the Texas Secretary of State's office. You should also consult your own attorney or familiarize yourself with the requirements of election laws.

Leadership Attributes for Councilmembers

Do you have the necessary leadership attributes to be an effective city leader? At a minimum, successful elected officials must devote a significant amount of time and energy to fulfill a position that answers directly to citizens. Some desirable leadership attributes include:

- a general understanding of city government
- willingness to learn about a wide range of topics
- integrity

- consistency
- confidence
- dedication to the interests of citizens and the community as a whole
- strong communication and team-building skills, including being a good listener
- openness to the thoughts and ideas of others
- being approachable and accessible
- willingness to work cooperatively with others

An Elected Official Wears Many Hats

Local elected officials have many responsibilities—policymaker, legislator, ambassador, and employer.

The office of mayor is the highest elected office in city government. City councilmembers are the city's legislators, and their primary role is policymaking. The manner in which administrative responsibilities are handled depends on your city type, with which you should be familiar.

Policymaker

As policymakers, it is the council's responsibility to identify the needs of the citizens and to formulate a plan to meet those needs. Policymaking is a complicated process but can be simplified if the city council works together as a team and sets goals for the city. It is from the city council's vision that the administrative staff of the city takes direction and goes about its daily work. The goals of the city should be clear. There are many legal, financial, and administrative considerations to implementing the goals of the city, and without clear direction the effectiveness of the city council can be diminished.

Legislator

Citizens look to the city council to exercise authority to preserve and promote their health, safety, and welfare. A city council may enact ordinances and resolutions and use its governmental powers for the public good. Citizens expect their city council to provide leadership in addressing issues. It is important to show respect for your fellow councilmembers and be willing to discuss issues thoroughly to reach a consensus on the best course of action for all citizens, whatever the issue.

Ambassador

As a member of your city council, you will be invited to participate in a variety of civic activities. These events will provide you opportunities to learn more about what citizens of your city expect from city government. While not everyone likes this type of public spotlight, it is an important part of your role as a councilmember.

Employer

An understanding of your role as an elected official is vital to your relationship with the city staff. Just as in any productive employer-employee relationship, trust and respect are important. You can learn a great deal about the city from city employees. In many cities, councilmembers come and go, but the city staff continues to serve.

Mayors, Councils, and Boards of Aldermen

The mayor and city council or board of aldermen collectively serve as the governing body for a city and normally possess all legislative powers granted by state law. The positions of both councilmember and alderman have been compared to those of the members of the state legislature and the United States Congress. All these positions require elected officials to represent their constituents, to make policy decisions, to budget for the execution of the policies, and to see that their policies are carried out. Unlike their counterparts in state and federal offices, however, city officials are in direct contact with the citizens they serve on an ongoing basis.

Are You Eligible?

To run for office in a general law city in Texas, you must, among other requirements:

- be a citizen of the United States;
- be at least 18 years old on the date of the election; and
- be a registered voter and have lived in the State of Texas for at least 12 consecutive months prior to the filing date for the election, and in your city or ward for at least 6 months prior to the filing date for the election.

Certain offices and certain city types have additional requirements in state law, so you should be sure to check with both the city and the Texas Secretary of State's Elections Division to ensure that you are eligible. A home rule city may set different requirements in its charter, so check with your city clerk or secretary on whether additional or different requirements apply. The Texas Secretary of State website is at www.sos.state.tx.us.

Filing for a Place on the Ballot

To run for city office, you must file an application with the city clerk or secretary. The application includes information required by the Texas Election Code and must be filed according to deadlines set by that code. A candidate may either file for a place on the ballot or as a write-in candidate, but an application must be filed in either case. A home rule city may also have additional requirements and procedures for filing for a place on the ballot. Your city clerk or secretary can inform you of the rules and deadlines.

Texas Ethics Commission Campaign Finance Filings

State law requires the filing of various forms by a candidate for city office.

All candidates for city offices must file an “Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate” form with the city secretary before beginning their campaigns. Candidates who do not intend to accept more than \$500 in political contributions or make more than \$500 in political expenditures may file a modified reporting declaration and operate under modified reporting. Under modified reporting, the candidate is not required to file any further forms beyond the final report, which is filed at the end of the campaign. Semiannual reports may still be required in some cases.

Candidates who intend to accept more than \$500 in political contributions or make more than \$500 in political expenditures, or who exceed that amount even after filing for modified reporting, must file under regular reporting requirements. Reports due under these requirements must be submitted by January 15 and July 15 of each year. The reports filed on these dates are known as semiannual reports. An opposed candidate in an upcoming city election who is using regular reporting must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election. A candidate in a runoff must file a report 8 days before the runoff election. Candidates filing under regular reporting are also required to file a final report at the end of the campaign.

Detailed information on filing is available on the Texas Ethics Commission’s website at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

An Introduction to City Government

Elected city officials should have a basic understanding of city government and the duties, authority, and limitations of an elected body. What follows is a brief introduction to a few basic governance issues.

Of course, there is no better way to understand what elected officials do than to attend council meetings. In addition, most cities and towns have advisory boards that are formed to make or recommend policy or quasi-judicial decisions, such as a planning commission or parks and recreation board. Serving on these and other appointed boards is another excellent way to become informed.

Types of City Government

Texas has more than 1,200 incorporated cities; each of them is either a home rule city or a general law city.

Home rule cities are larger cities. A city with a population of more than 5,000 in which the citizens have adopted a home rule charter through an election is a home rule city. A home rule charter is the document that establishes the city's governmental structure and provides for the distribution of powers and duties.

General law cities are usually smaller cities. General law cities don't have charters. Rather, they operate according to specific state statutes. A general law city looks to the state constitution and state statutes to determine what it **may do**. If state law doesn't grant a general law city the express or implied power to initiate a particular action, none may be taken. There are three categories of general law cities: type A, B, or C. If you are seeking office in a general law city, you should ask your city manager or city secretary to clarify the type in order to understand which state laws apply.

As opposed to general law cities, a home rule city operates according to its charter and looks to the state constitution and state statutes to determine what it **may not do**.

Forms of Government

There are two prevalent forms of city government in Texas:

Mayor-Council Structure

- The mayor is the ceremonial head of government and presides over council or board of aldermen meetings.
- The council or board of aldermen sets meetings.
- The council or board of aldermen sets policy.
- Depending on local charter and/or ordinances, applicable statute, or local practice, broad or limited administrative authority is vested with the mayor or members of the council or board of aldermen or with an administrator or designated department heads appointed by the mayor, council, or board of aldermen.

Council-Manager Structure

- The mayor is the ceremonial head of government and presides over council meetings.
- The council sets policy and hires and fires the manager.
- The city manager normally has broad administrative authority.

Basic City Services

Services provided by cities vary. However, some typical services may include:

Public Safety—police, fire, and sometimes ambulance service

Utilities—water and sewer, trash collection, electric power, and natural gas

Land Use—planning, zoning, code enforcement, and other regulatory activities

Transportation—street construction and maintenance, traffic safety, and sometimes public transit

Recreation/Culture—parks, recreation, libraries, and sometimes cultural facilities

Legal—ordinances protecting the public health, safety, and welfare of the community

City Finance

In budgeting, the governing body makes important decisions about the operation and priorities of the city. Is a swimming pool more important than storm sewers? Does the city need a new library more than it needs extra police personnel? Should the potholes be filled or the street completely rebuilt? Budgeting is a process by which the governing body determines the city's standard of living—what the citizens need and want, what they are willing to pay, and what services they can expect to receive for their tax dollars.

Cities levy specific taxes to finance city services. In addition, many city services are financed in whole or in part by user fees and charges. The following are the most common taxes and fees levied by Texas cities:

Property tax—levied on the valuation of taxable property located within the city

Sales tax—levied on retail sales of tangible personal property and some specific services

Right-of-way rental fees—levied on non-municipally owned utilities (telecommunications, electric, gas, water, cable television)

Finally, cities receive some revenues from various federal and state grant and allocation programs. TML provides a comprehensive guide to all revenue sources available to cities. The guide is called the *TML Revenue Manual for Texas Cities* and is available at www.tml.org.

Ethics and Conflicts of Interest

Various laws govern the behavior of a city official. A brief overview of the most commonly-applicable statutes follows.

Local Government Code Chapter 171 – Conflicts of Interest

Definition of “conflict of interest”: A local public official has a conflict of interest in a matter if any action on the matter would involve a business entity or real property

in which the official has a substantial interest, and if an action on the matter will result in a special economic effect on the business that is distinguishable from the effect on the public, or in the case of a substantial interest in real property, it is reasonably foreseeable that the action will have a special economic effect on the value of the property, distinguishable from its effect on the public. A local public official is also considered to have a substantial interest if a close relative has such an interest.

General rule: If a local public official has a conflict of interest in regard to a business entity or real property, that official must file an affidavit with the city secretary stating the interest and must abstain from any participation or vote on the matter.

Exception: If a local public official has a conflict of interest and files an affidavit, the official is not required to abstain from further participation or a vote on the matter if a majority of the members of the governing body also have a conflict of interest and file an affidavit.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the conflict of interest provisions range from having the action voided to the imposition of fines and incarceration.

Local Government Code Chapter 176 – Conflicts Disclosure

Local Government Code Chapter 176 requires that “local government officers”—including mayors, councilmembers, and certain other executive city officers and agents—file a “conflicts disclosure statement” with a city’s records administrator within seven days of becoming aware of any of the following situations:

- A city officer or the officer’s family member has an employment or business relationship that results in taxable income of more than \$2,500 in the preceding 12 months with a person who has contracted with or is considering contracting with the city (“vendor”).
- A city officer or the officer’s family member receives and accepts one or more gifts with an aggregate value of \$100 in the preceding 12 months from a vendor.
- A city officer has a family relationship with a vendor.

The law also requires a vendor to file a “conflict of interest questionnaire” if the vendor has a business relationship with the city and has an employment or other relationship with an officer or officer’s family members, has given a gift to either, or has a family relationship with a city officer. The conflicts disclosure statement and

the conflict of interest questionnaire are created by the Texas Ethics Commission and are available online at www.ethics.state.tx.us. An officer who knowingly fails to file the statement commits either a class A, B, or C misdemeanor, depending on the amount of the contract.

Government Code Chapter 553 – Conflicts Disclosure

Government Code Chapter 553 requires that city officers and candidates for city office who have a legal or equitable interest in property that is to be acquired with public funds file an affidavit within 10 days before the date on which the property is to be acquired by purchase or condemnation. The affidavit must be filed with: (1) the county clerk of the county in which the officer or candidate resides; and (2) the county clerk of each county in which the property is located.

A person who fails to file the required affidavit is presumed to have committed a Class A misdemeanor offense if the person had actual notice of the acquisition or intended acquisition of the property.

Financial Disclosure for Cities of a Population of 100,000 or More

Chapter 145 of the Texas Local Government Code requires candidates and elected city officials in cities with a population of 100,000 or more to fill out detailed financial statements to be filed with the city secretary or city clerk.

Nepotism

Definition of "nepotism": Nepotism is the appointment or employment of a close relative of a city's "final hiring authority (the city council or city manager, depending on the form of government)" to a paid position with the city.

General rule: A public official, acting alone or as a member of a governing body, generally may not appoint a close relative to a paid position, regardless of the relative's merit. In addition, a person may not continue to be employed by a city if a close relative is elected to the city council, unless he or she falls under an exception.

Exception: If the employee has been continuously employed by the city for a certain period of time, an employee may remain employed by the city if a close relative is elected to city council.

Exception: The nepotism statute does not apply to cities with fewer than 200 people.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the nepotism provisions include a fine and immediate removal from office.

Dual Office-Holding/Incompatibility

Definition of “dual office-holding” and general rule: The Texas Constitution generally prohibits one person from holding more than one paid public office.

Definition of “incompatibility” and general rule: Texas law prohibits one person from holding two public offices, regardless of whether one or both offices are paid, if one position might impose its policies on the other or subject it to control in some other way. There are three types of incompatibility: (1) “self-appointment” incompatibility prohibits a member of a governing body from being appointed to a position over which the governing body has appointment authority; (2) “self-employment” incompatibility prohibits a member of a governing body from being employed in a position over which the governing body has employment authority; and (3) “conflicting loyalties” incompatibility prohibits one person from holding two public offices in which the duties of one office might negatively affect the duties of the other office.

Penalties: A person who accepts a prohibited second office automatically resigns the first office.

Open Government

Before assuming public office, you should become familiar with Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA) and Public Information Act (PIA). These laws apply to political subdivisions in Texas, including cities, and outline what meetings and information must be open and available to the public.

Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA)

The Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA) reflects the policy that public bodies are engaged in the public’s business. Consequently, city council or board of aldermen meetings should be open to the public and held only after the public has been properly notified. The TOMA governs how city meetings are conducted. Some general principles follow.

Definition of “meeting”: A meeting occurs any time a quorum of the city council discusses public business that is within the city council’s jurisdiction, regardless of the location or means of communication (e.g., phone, in person, email).

General rule: Every regular, special, or called meeting of the city council and most boards and commissions (depending on membership and authority) must be open to the public.

Exception: TOMA does not apply to purely social gatherings, conventions and workshops, ceremonial events, press conferences, or candidate forums, so long as any discussion of city business is incidental to the purpose of the gathering, and no action is taken.

Exception: A city may use an online message board that is viewable by the public for city councilmembers to discuss city business. The message board must meet several criteria provided for in TOMA.

Exception: Statutorily authorized executive or "closed" sessions, including deliberations concerning: (1) purchase or lease of real property; (2) consultation with attorney; (3) personnel matters; (4) economic development; (5) certain homeland security matters; and (6) certain cyber-security matters.

To hold an executive session, the governing body must first convene in open session, identify which issues will be discussed in executive session, and cite the applicable exception. All final actions, decisions, or votes must be made in an open meeting.

Agenda: A governmental body must post an agenda that includes the date, hour, place, and subject of each meeting. The agenda must be posted on a regular or electronic bulletin board at city hall in a place readily accessible to the public at all times for at least 72 hours before the meeting. In addition, for cities that have an Internet website, the city must post the city council's agenda 72 hours before the meeting on that website.

Records of meetings: Cities must keep written minutes or recordings of all open meetings, and a certified agenda or recording of all executive/closed meetings, except for closed consultations with an attorney. The minutes must state the subject and indicate each vote, decision, or other action taken, and a city that has a website must post the approved minutes on that website.

Minutes and recording of an open meeting are public records, while certified agendas and recording of a closed meeting are confidential and cannot be released to the public except by court order.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the TOMA range from having the action voided to the imposition of fines and incarceration. Any action taken in violation is voidable and may be reversed in a civil lawsuit. There are four criminal provisions under the TOMA, including:

- (1) Knowingly engaging in a series of communications of less than a quorum of members discussing city business that will ultimately be deliberated by a quorum of members;
- (2) Calling or participating in an impermissible closed meeting;
- (3) Participating in an executive session without a certified agenda or recording; and
- (4) Disclosing a certified agenda or recording to a member of the public.

Texas Public Information Act (PIA)

The Texas Public Information Act governs the availability of city records to the public. Some general provisions follow.

Definition of “public information”: Public information includes any information that is collected, assembled, or maintained by or for a governmental entity, regardless of the format. Public information can include city-related emails or texts on a city official’s personal devices/accounts.

General rule: Most information held by a city is presumed to be public information and must be released pursuant to a written request.

Exceptions: Specific statutory exceptions to disclosure allow certain types of information to be withheld from the public. Other statutes make certain kinds of information “confidential by law,” meaning that a city must withhold that information from the public. Because there are numerous exceptions, city officials should consult with local counsel immediately on receipt of a request.

Procedure: Any member of the public may request information in writing. A city official is prohibited from inquiring into the requestor’s motives and is generally limited to: (1) releasing the information as quickly as is practicable, but generally not later than ten business days following the request; or (2) requesting an opinion from the Texas attorney general’s office within ten business days of the receipt of the request as to whether the information may be withheld. Recent statutory changes and rulings by the attorney general have granted cities the authority to withhold specified types of confidential information without going through the process of seeking an opinion from the attorney general’s office.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the PIA range from a civil lawsuit against the city or a city official to the imposition of fines and incarceration. There are three general criminal provisions under the PIA, including: (1) refusing to provide public information; (2) providing confidential information; and (3) destroying government information improperly.

Open Government Training

Each elected or appointed member of a governmental body must take at least one hour of training in both the Open Meetings Act and the Public Information Act. For more information, please visit the attorney general's website at www.texasattorneygeneral.gov.

A Basic Glossary of City Government

Budgeting: Crafting, passing, and following a city budget are among the most important tasks you will perform as a councilmember. Cities cannot make expenditures except in strict accordance with a budget, and they can levy taxes only in accordance with the budget.

Conflicts of Interest: As a councilmember, you are prohibited from voting or deliberating on agenda items that affect your own business, financial interests, or real property. You'll be required to file an affidavit with the city secretary disclosing the details of your conflict, and that affidavit becomes a public record. Also, you are required to disclose in writing the receipt of any gifts or income from any vendor that does business with the city.

Dual Office-Holding/Incompatibility: Councilmembers cannot hold other paid public offices; in many cases, they cannot hold other unpaid public offices, either. Further, councilmembers can't take paid jobs with their own city, nor can they appoint themselves to other posts or positions. Finally, think twice about announcing to run for another public office while you're still a councilmember—you may automatically resign your council seat when you do. Check with your city attorney or the Texas Municipal League before considering any other position or job that might be a problem.

Employment Policies: In general law cities, the final authority on employment decisions typically rests with the council as a whole. In home rule cities, the charter usually determines who makes employment decisions. As a member of the council, you should familiarize yourself with the city's employment policies and periodically consult with your city attorney to ensure the policies are kept up to date.

Government Transparency: The Texas Public Information Act and the Open Meetings Act require access to records and meetings. After a city receives a written request for information under the Public Information Act, it must promptly provide copies or access to information, with limited exceptions. The Texas attorney general generally determines whether information is excepted from disclosure to the public. City councils are required to conduct their meetings in accordance with the Open Meetings Act. City officials are required by law to attend training in both Acts.

Gifts and Donations: Cities are prohibited by the Texas Constitution from giving money or any thing of value to a private individual, association, or corporation. The exception to this doctrine is when the city council determines that a donation will serve a public purpose of the city. The decision as to what constitutes a public purpose is left to the discretion of the city council, but may be over- turned by a court. State law also places strict requirements on what gifts an elected official or candidate may receive. Officials and candidates should review these rules before giving or accepting any gift.

Holdover: The Texas Constitution includes a provision that allows an elected official who is no longer qualified for office to continue to serve until his or her vacancy is filled by a qualified individual. This provision allows a city to continue to conduct business even when it loses one or more councilmembers. However, some disqualifications may prevent the disqualified councilmember from continuing to serve as a holdover, and this issue should be reviewed upon the vacancy being created.

Liability: Councilmembers will generally be held personally liable only for actions taken outside the scope of their duties and responsibilities as members of the governing body. However, the city itself will be potentially liable for actions taken by its councilmembers within the scope of their official duties. (See Tort Claims Act below.)

Meeting: Almost everyone intuitively knows what a meeting is. For example, a regular meeting of a city council, where agenda items are discussed and formal action is taken, is clearly a meeting. However, according to the Texas Open Meetings Act, other gatherings of the members of a governmental body may constitute a meeting. Generally, any time a quorum is present and city business is discussed, all of the Open Meetings Act requirements, including posting of a notice and preparation of minutes, must be followed.

Quorum: A city council must have a quorum to call a meeting to order and conduct business. The number of councilmembers required to establish a quorum varies by city. A quorum in a general law city is determined by state law, and a quorum in a home rule city is spelled out in the city's charter.

Tort Claims Act: The Texas Tort Claims Act limits governmental liability and provides for damage caps for governmental entities. The Act provides that liability for engaging in 36 specifically enumerated "governmental functions" (such as provision of police and fire protection, maintaining city parks, and other activities one expects of a local government) is limited by statute to \$250,000 for personal injury claims and \$100,000 for property damage claims. The Tort Claims Act does not generally provide for private causes of action against individual councilmembers for the actions of the city government.

Votes by Council: When a council votes on an ordinance or resolution, all that is typically needed to pass the item is a majority of those present and voting. While a quorum is the number needed to conduct a meeting, it is not necessary that a quorum actually vote on each agenda item. Local practices may vary from city to city, however.

Good Luck

We wish you luck in the election. No matter the outcome, you will find the process rewarding and should be proud that you made the decision to offer your time and commitment to the citizens of your city. If you are elected, the Texas Municipal League is here to assist you. Contact us at 512-231-7400 or www.tml.org.

Who Belongs to TML?

Membership in the League is voluntary and is open to any city in Texas. From the original 14 members, TML's membership has grown to more than 1,150 cities. Over 16,000 mayors, councilmembers, city managers, city attorneys, and department heads are member officials of the League by virtue of their cities' participation. Associate memberships are available to private sector organizations and companies that strive to provide quality services to municipal government.

TML Service Statement

In serving its member cities, the League strives to:

- Represent the interests of member cities before legislative, administrative, and judicial bodies at the state and federal levels.
- Sponsor and conduct an annual conference and other conferences, seminars, meetings, and workshops for the purpose of studying city issues and exchanging information regarding city government.
- Publish and circulate an official magazine and other publications, reports, and newsletters of interest to member cities.
- Provide for and conduct training on relevant and timely topics related to city government.
- Alert member cities of important governmental or private sector actions or proposed actions that may affect city operations.
- Promote the interests of League affiliates (which represent specific professional disciplines in city governments) and TML regions by providing organizational and technical assistance as directed by the Board and consistent with financial resources.
- Promote constructive and cooperative relationships among cities and between the League and other levels of governments, councils of governments, the National League of Cities, educational institutions, and the private sector.

- Provide in a timely manner any additional services or information that individual members may request, consistent with the member cities' common interests and the League's resources.
- Provide administrative services to the Texas Municipal League risk pools so that quality coverages at reasonable and competitive prices can be made available to member cities and their employees.



Excerpt from Rockwall City Charter Re: Qualifications

Sec. 5.02. - Filing for office[; qualifications of candidates.]

- (1) Candidates for City offices must file for office in accordance with the Texas Election Code.
- (2) Candidates for elective City office must meet the following qualifications:
 - (a) Must be at least twenty-one years of age at the time of the election for which they are filing.
 - (b) Must be a qualified voter.
 - (c) Must have resided within the corporate limits of the City, or recently annexed territory, for at least twelve months prior to the filing deadline.
 - (d) Must not, after notice of any delinquency, be in arrears in payment of taxes or other liabilities due the City.
 - (e) No candidate may file in a single election for more than one office or position as provided by this Charter.

(Ord. No. 15-16, § 1, 5-18-2015)



Texas Municipal League

Key Legal Requirements for Texas City Officials

2019 Edition

The explanations herein are for informational purposes only and should never be substituted for adequate legal advice. Prior to taking action on anything contained herein, a city official should consult with local legal counsel. Please contact the TML Legal Services Department at 512-231-7400 or legalinfo@tml.org for more information. This document is available online at www.tml.org.

Open Government Training

Each elected or appointed member of a governmental body must take at least one hour of training in both the Open Meetings Act and the Public Information Act. For more information, please visit the attorney general's website at www.texasattorneygeneral.gov.

Texas Open Meetings Act (TOMA)

Definition of "meeting": A meeting occurs any time a quorum of the city council discusses public business that is within the city council's jurisdiction, regardless of the location or means of communication (e.g., phone, in person, email).

General rule: Every regular, special, or called meeting of the city council and most boards and commissions (depending on membership and authority) must be open to the public.

Exception: TOMA does not apply to purely social gatherings, conventions and workshops, ceremonial events, press conferences, or candidate forums, so long as any discussion of city business is incidental to the purpose of the gathering, and no action is taken.

Exception: A city may use an online message board that is viewable by the public for city councilmembers to discuss city business. The message board must meet several criteria provided for in TOMA.

Exception: Statutorily authorized executive or "closed" sessions, including deliberations concerning: (1) purchase or lease of real property; (2) consultation with attorney; (3) personnel matters; (4) economic development; (5) certain homeland security matters; and (6) certain cyber-security matters.

To hold an executive session, the governing body must first convene in open session, identify which issues will be discussed in executive session, and cite the applicable exception. All final actions, decisions, or votes must be made in an open meeting.

Agenda: A governmental body must post an agenda that includes the date, hour, place, and subject of each meeting. The agenda must be posted on a bulletin board at city hall in a place readily accessible to the public at all times for at least 72 hours before the meeting. In addition, for cities that have an Internet website, the city must post the city council's agenda 72 hours before the meeting on that website.

Records of meetings: Cities must keep written minutes or recordings of all open meetings, and a certified agenda or recording of executive/closed meetings, except for closed consultations with an attorney. The minutes must state the subject and indicate each vote, decision, or other action taken, and a city that has a website must post the approved minutes on that website.

Minutes and recording of an open meeting are public records, while certified agendas and recording of a closed meeting are confidential and cannot be released to the public except by court order.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the TOMA range from having the action voided to the imposition of fines and incarceration. Any action taken in violation is voidable and may be reversed in a civil lawsuit. There are four criminal provisions under the TOMA, including:

- (1) Knowingly engaging in a series of communications of less than a quorum of members discussing city business that will ultimately be deliberated by a quorum of members;
- (2) Calling or participating in an impermissible closed meeting;
- (3) Participating in an executive session without a certified agenda or recording; and
- (4) Disclosing a certified agenda or recording to a member of the public.

Texas Public Information Act (PIA)

Definition of "public information": Public information includes any information that is collected, assembled, or maintained by or for a governmental entity (including information held by an individual officer or employee in the transaction of official business), regardless of the format.

General rule: Most information held by a city (or a city official or employee) is presumed to be public information and must be released pursuant to a written request.

Procedure: Any member of the public may request information in writing. A city official is prohibited from inquiring into the requestor's motives, and is generally limited to:

- (1) Releasing the information as quickly as is practicable, but generally not later than ten business days following the request; or
- (2) Requesting an opinion from the Texas attorney general's office within ten business days of the request as to whether the information may be withheld.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the PIA range from a civil lawsuit against the city or a city official to the imposition of fines and incarceration.

There are three general criminal provisions under the PIA, including:

- (1) Refusing to provide public information;
- (2) Providing confidential information; and
- (3) Destroying government information improperly.

Ethics

Chapter 171 – Conflicts of Interest

Definition of "conflict of interest": A local public official has a conflict of interest in a matter if any action on the matter would involve a business entity or real property in which the official has a substantial interest, and action on the matter would confer an economic benefit on the official.

General rule: If a local public official has a substantial interest in a business entity or real property, the official must file an affidavit with the city secretary stating the interest and abstain from any participation or vote on the matter. A local public official is considered to have a substantial interest if a close relative has such an interest.

Exception: If a local public official has a conflict of interest and files an affidavit, the official is not required to abstain from further participation or a vote on the matter if a majority of the members of the governing body also have a conflict of interest and file an affidavit.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the conflict of interest provisions range from having the action voided to the imposition of fines and incarceration.

Chapter 176 – Conflicts Disclosure

General rule: Local Government Code Chapter 176 requires that mayors, councilmembers, and certain other executive city officers and agents file a "conflicts disclosure statement" with a city's records administrator within seven days of becoming aware of any of the following situations:

- A city officer or the officer's family member has an employment or business relationship that results in taxable income of more than \$2,500 in the preceding 12 months with a person who has contracted with or is considering contracting with the city ("vendor").
- A city officer or the officer's family member receives and accepts one or more gifts with an aggregate value of \$100 in the preceding 12 months from a vendor.
- A city officer has a family relationship with a vendor.

The chapter also requires a vendor to file a "conflict of interest questionnaire" if the vendor has a business relationship with the city and an employment or other relationship with an officer or officer's family members, has given a gift to either, or has a family relationship with a city officer. The conflicts disclosure statement and the conflict of interest questionnaire are created by the Texas Ethics Commission and are available online at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

Penalties: An officer who knowingly fails to file the statement commits either a class A, B, or C misdemeanor, depending on the amount of the contract.

Chapter 553 – Conflicts Disclosure

General Rule: Government Code Chapter 553 requires a “public servant” who has a legal or equitable interest in property that is to be acquired with public funds to file an affidavit within ten days before the date on which the property is to be acquired by purchase or condemnation. Chapter 553 applies to the acquisition of both real property (e.g., land) and personal property (e.g., a vehicle). In addition, Chapter 553 seems to apply even when the property is to be acquired by a governmental entity with which the public servant is not affiliated. The affidavit must be filed with the county clerk of the county in which the public servant resides as well as the county clerk of each county in which the property is located.

Penalties: A person who fails to file the required affidavit is presumed to have committed a Class A misdemeanor offense if the person had actual notice of the acquisition or intended acquisition of the property. A Class A misdemeanor is punishable by a fine not to exceed \$4,000, confinement in jail for a term not to exceed one year, or both.

Nepotism

Definition of "nepotism": Nepotism is the appointment or employment of a close relative of a city’s “final hiring authority (the city council or city manager, depending on the form of government)” to a paid position with the city.

General rule: A public official, acting alone or as a member of a governing body, generally may not appoint a close relative to a paid position, regardless of the relative's merit. In addition, a person may not continue to be employed by a city if a close relative is elected to the city council, unless he or she falls under an exception.

Exception: If the employee has been continuously employed by the city for a certain period of time, an employee may remain employed by the city if a close relative is elected to city council.

Exception: The nepotism statute does not apply to cities with fewer than 200 people.

Penalties: Penalties for violating the nepotism provisions include a fine and immediate removal from office.

Dual Office Holding/ Incompatibility

Definition of "dual office holding" and general rule: The Texas Constitution generally prohibits one person from holding more than one paid public office.

Definition of "incompatibility" and general rule: Texas law prohibits one person from holding two public offices, regardless of whether one or both offices are paid, if one position might impose its policies on the other or subject it to control in some other way. There are three types of incompatibility:

- (1) "Self-appointment" incompatibility prohibits a member of a governing body from being appointed to another public office over which the governing body has appointment authority;
- (2) "Self-employment" incompatibility prohibits a member of a governing body from being employed in another public office over which the governing body has employment authority; and
- (3) "Conflicting loyalties" incompatibility prohibits one person from holding two public offices in which the duties of one office might negatively affect the duties of the other office.

Penalties: A person who accepts a prohibited second office automatically resigns the first office.

Bribery/Gifts

Definition of “bribery”: A public official or public employee commits the crime of bribery when he accepts, agrees to accept, or solicits any benefit as consideration for a decision, opinion, recommendation, vote, or other exercise of discretion. The fact that a benefit or gift was not offered until after the exercise of official discretion is not considered a defense to a prosecution for bribery.

Bribery penalty: The penalty for violating the bribery law is a second degree felony, punishable by two to twenty years imprisonment and a fine of up to \$10,000.

Gifts: Public officials and employees are generally prohibited from accepting gifts from any person subject to their jurisdiction, whether or not the gift is related to a specific official action.

Allowable gifts: Certain exceptions may apply, such as: (1) an item with a value of less than \$50 (excluding cash or a negotiable instrument, such as a check or gift card); (2) a gift given by a person with whom the official or employee has a familial, personal, business, or professional relationship, independent of the official or employee’s status or work; (3) any benefit that the official or employee is entitled to receive by law or for which the person has performed a duty independent of the person’s status as a public service (for example, a jury duty fee); or (4) any political contributions as defined by the Texas Election Code. In addition, a public employee or official may in certain circumstances accept as a guest an unsolicited gift or benefit of food, lodging, transportation, or entertainment, so long as the gift is not related to a specific official action.

Gifts penalty: The penalty for violating the acceptance of gifts prohibition is, with some exceptions, a class A misdemeanor, punishable by a fine of up to \$4,000 and/or jail time of up to one year.

May 6, 2023 Election Law Calendar

The uniform election date in May of an odd-numbered year is a date on which many local political subdivisions, such as cities, school districts, and water districts, have their regular general elections for members of their governing bodies or special elections to fill vacancies. Therefore, this calendar is required to meet the needs of many different governmental bodies. If there are questions about the applicability of something in this calendar to your specific election, do not hesitate to call the Elections Division of the Office of the Texas Secretary of State at 1-800-252-VOTE(8683).

Notes

1. [Campaign Information](#)
2. [Statutory and Administrative Code References](#)
3. [Web Posting Requirements](#)
4. [May Uniform Date \(Odd-Numbered Years\)](#)
5. [Required Use of County Polling Places](#)
6. [Notice of Candidate Filing Periods](#)
7. [Joint Election Requirement for School Districts](#)
8. [Joint Elections Generally](#)
9. [Notice of Elections](#)
10. [Regular Days and Hours for Voting](#)
11. [Extended Early Voting Hours and Branch Locations](#)
12. [Temporary Branch Locations](#)
13. [Notice of Previous Polling Place](#)
14. [Notice of Change of Polling Place Location](#)
15. [Testing Tabulating and Electronic Voting Equipment](#)
16. [Accepting Voters with Certain Disabilities](#)
17. [Law Regarding Faxed or Emailed ABBMs and Faxed FPCAs](#)
18. [Opportunity to Correct Defects in Mail Ballots](#)
19. [Reconciliation Forms](#)

NOTE REGARDING CERTAIN STATUTES AND GOVERNMENTAL ACTIONS THAT RELATE TO THE FEDERAL CENSUS: Pursuant to HB 2025 (2021), the population figures from the 2010 federal census will continue to apply with respect to a statute that applies to a political subdivision having a certain population according to the most recent federal census until September 1, 2023. The bill specifies that a statute does not apply to a political subdivision to which the statute did not apply under the 2010 federal census, regardless of whether the political subdivision has the population prescribed by the statute according to the 2020 federal census.

1. Note on Campaign Information

Under Title 15 of the Texas Election Code, candidates running for an office must file campaign contribution and expenditure reports. For further information and all questions about such disclosure filings, campaign finance, and political advertising, please contact the [Texas Ethics Commission](#) at 201 E. 14th Street, 10th Floor, Austin, Texas 78701; call 512-463-5800; or access their website.

2. Note on Statutory and Administrative Code References

Unless otherwise indicated, all references are to the Texas Election Code. The county election officer is either the county clerk, the county elections administrator, or the county tax assessor-collector, depending on the actions of the county commissioners court. (Secs. 31.031, 31.071, 31.091). The county voter registrar is either the county clerk, the county elections administrator, or the county tax assessor-collector, depending on the actions of the county commissioners court. (Secs. 12.001, 12.031, 31.031, 31.071).

Any references to the Texas Administrative Code are cited to the relevant section of the "T.A.C."

3. Note on Web Posting Requirements

Please see our Web Posting Advisory, [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2019-19](#), for more details on web posting requirements; however, the requirements are summarized below.

As of January 1, 2020, each county *shall maintain* a website. (Sec. 26.16(a), Tax Code).

A political subdivision with the authority to impose a tax that maintained a publicly accessible website at any time on or after January 1, 2019, and that is not subject to Section 2051.202 of the Government Code must post the following items on the entity's Internet website (Secs. 2051.201, 2051.202, Government Code). See [Internet Posting Requirements for Political Subdivisions \(PDF\)](#):

1. The political subdivision's contact information, including a mailing address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
2. Each elected officer of the political subdivision;
3. The date and location of the next election for officers of the political subdivision;
4. The requirements and deadline for filing for candidacy of each elected office of the political subdivision, which shall be continuously posted for at least one year before the election day for the office;
5. Each notice of a meeting of the political subdivision's governing body under Subchapter C, Chapter 551 of the Government Code; and
6. Each record of a meeting of the political subdivision's governing body under Section 551.021 of the Government Code. (Sec. 2051.201, Government Code).

Our office recommends consulting with your political subdivision's local counsel regarding the particular posting requirements under Subdivisions (5) and (6) referenced above. Please note, the requirements for posting notice of meetings and record of meetings of the political subdivision's governing body do not apply to:

1. A county with a population of less than 10,000;
2. A municipality with a population of less than 5,000 located in a county with a population of less than 25,000; or
3. A school district with a population of less than 5,000 in the district's boundaries and located in a county with a population of less than 25,000.

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 1154 (2021, R.S.) amended the Government Code to include Section 2051.202, effective September 1, 2021. Section 2051.202 of the Government Code requires a special purpose district with certain financial and population characteristics to post specific information on an Internet website. "Special purpose district" excludes from the term a municipality, county, junior college district, independent school district, groundwater conservation district, river authority, or political subdivision with statewide jurisdiction. (Sec. 2051.202, Government Code).

During the 21 days before the election, a debt obligation order under Section 3.009 must be posted on the political subdivision's Internet website, prominently and together with the notice of the election, a copy of the sample ballot, and the contents of the proposition, if the political subdivision maintains an Internet website. (Sec. 4.003(f)).

NOTE-NEW LAW: SB 1116 (2021, R.S.) amended Chapter 4 of the Election Code by adding Section 4.009 regarding candidate and polling place information which must be posted on county, city, and school district websites. Specifically, not later than the 21st day before election day, a county that holds an election or provides election services for an election must post certain information related to their upcoming elections. A city or independent school district that holds an election and maintains an Internet website must also post this same election information on their website even if the county is also posting this data.

- The date of the election;
- The location of each polling place;

- Each candidate for an elected office on the ballot; and
- Each measure on the ballot. (Sec. 4.009)

NOTE-NEW LAW: SB 1116 (2021, R.S.) amended Chapter 65 of the Election Code by adding Section 65.016 of the Code regarding election results information which must be posted on county, city, and school district websites. Specifically, a county that holds an election or provides election services for an election for a public entity must post certain information on their website. A city or independent school district that holds an election and maintains an Internet website must also post certain information on their website related to election results, even if the county is also posting such information. Information should be posted **as soon as practicable after the election** and must be accessible without having to make more than two selections or view more than two network locations after accessing the home page of the county, city or school district, whichever is applicable. Required information on the websites must include:

- the results of each election;
- the total number of votes cast;
- the total number of votes cast for each candidate or for or against each measure;
- the total number of votes cast by personal appearance on election day;
- the total number of votes cast by personal appearance or mail during the early voting period; and
- the total number of counted and uncounted provisional ballots cast. (Sec. 65.016).

We recommend that election results information remain posted on the entity's main page (or within two clicks of the main page) at least until the next election, and that the information continues to be available for the full 22-month retention period for election records. Entities may choose to make older election results information available on their website.

4. Note on May Uniform Date (Odd-Numbered Years)

With few exceptions, counties are not authorized to hold an election ordered by county authority on the May uniform election date in an even-numbered year. A county elections administrator may refuse to provide election services by contract for an election that is held on the May uniform election date in an even-numbered year. (Sec. 41.001(d)). Thus, for **May 6, 2023** (odd-numbered year) we return to the general rules: counties are authorized to hold an election ordered by county authority in May 2023; and a county elections administrator **may not refuse** to provide election services by contract in May 2023.

5. Note on Required Use of County Polling Places

Political Subdivisions other than Counties: Political subdivisions are not required to use county election precincts and polling places for elections held on the May uniform date. The governing body of a political subdivision other than a county shall establish the election precincts for elections ordered by an authority of the political subdivision and follow the requirements of Secs. 42.061 and 42.0615.

6. Note on Notice of Candidate Filing Periods

The authority with whom an application for a place on the ballot is filed must post a [Notice of Deadline to File Applications for Place on the Ballot \(PDF\)](#), listing the filing period dates in a building in which the authority maintains an office. The notice must be posted not later than the 30th day **before** the first day to file. (Sec. 141.040). If you order a special election to fill a vacancy, the order must include the filing deadline; we recommend posting the notice of the filing period as soon as practicable after a special election is ordered. Note that an application for a place on the ballot for a special election may not be filed before the election is ordered.

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) requires the authority with whom an application for a place on the ballot is filed to designate an e-mail address in the notice required by Section 141.040 of the Code for the purpose of filing an application for a place on the ballot. (Sec. 141.040).

Most elective offices require that a candidate be a registered voter of the territory that the office is elected from as of the filing deadline or as of other statutory deadlines. (Sec. 141.001). For more information on the candidate voter registration requirement, see [Voter Registration Requirements for Candidates](#).

7. Note on Joint Election Requirement for School Districts

School districts conducting trustee elections must have joint polling places on election day with either:

1. a city holding an election on the uniform election day (located wholly or partly within the school district's boundaries);
2. a public junior college district if it is having an election for members of its governing board in which the school district is wholly or partly located;
3. in limited circumstances, a hospital district; or
4. the county on the November uniform election day in even-numbered years.

For purposes of this calendar, we will continue to use separate subheads for cities and school districts when their rules are different. However, many entities will be working out joint election agreements. (Sec. 11.0581, Texas Education Code; Sec. 271.002).

NOTE – At minimum, a school district needs to share polling places with a city or public junior college district conducting an election on the uniform election day. Sharing polling places is sufficient to meet the joint election requirement.

8. Note on Joint Elections Generally

Many entities will have joint elections for the May 6, 2023 election. Note that the entries in this calendar are generally written in terms of elections held individually rather than jointly. For example, counties with populations of 55,000 or more are advised about conducting 12-hour days on each weekday during the last week of early voting. However, we have long advised different entities who conduct early voting together to coordinate their early voting hours, which may result in entities other than those counties also holding early voting for 12-hour days on each weekday during the last week of early voting. On the other hand, depending on the plan, different entities may choose to do different things separately, i.e., not holding early voting together. Not all joint election plans are alike. With a few exceptions, we do not discuss the impact of coordinating rules for a joint election, as we think this would make the calendar longer and confusing. We encourage joint election partners to read through the entire calendar, taking note of the rules affecting the partner entities and to address the differences within the agreement itself. If you have questions about how different rules apply to a particular joint election plan, please contact our office by phone or email.

9. Note on Notice of Elections

Political subdivisions other than cities and school districts may have specific statutory notice requirements. In the absence of specific statutory requirements, such political subdivisions must post a notice on or before the 21st day before the election. (Sec. 4.003(b)). For the Saturday, May 6, 2023 election, this notice must be posted on or before Saturday, April 15, 2023. (Secs. 1.006, 4.003(b)). The general rule is that, additionally, notice must be given using one of the following methods:

1. By posting a notice in each election precinct in which the election is to be held on or before the 21st day before the election, Saturday, April 15, 2023. (Sec. 4.003(a)(2)).
2. By publishing the notice at least once between the 30th day and the 10th day before the election, Thursday, April 6, 2023–Wednesday, April 26, 2023. (Sec. 4.003(a)(1)).
3. By mailing a copy of the notice to each registered voter of the territory covered by the election, not later than the 10th day before election day, Wednesday, April 26, 2023. (Sec. 4.003(a)(3)).

Cities and School Districts: Cities and school districts are required to publish their notice in a newspaper in accordance with Section 4.003(a)(1) (See number 2 above) and may also give any additional notice. (Sec. 4.003(c)). Counties, school districts, and cities must also publish notice on the governmental bulletin board used for posting notice of public meetings, no later than April 15, 2023. (Sec. 4.003(b)).

Note for Counties: Notice of an election ordered by the governor or by a county authority must be published in a newspaper; the county may also give any additional notice. (Secs. 4.003(a)(1), 4.003(c)).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) provides that in addition to any other notice given, notice of an election ordered by the governor, by a county authority, or by an authority of a city or school district must be given by the method prescribed by Section 4.003(a)(1) of the Code. (Sec. 4.003(c)).

This notice must include:

1. The type and date of the election;
2. The location of the main early voting polling place, **including the street address, room number, and building name. The notice must designate which location is the main early voting polling place;**
3. The location of each polling place, **including the street address, room number, and building name;**
4. The hours the polls will be open;
5. The regular dates and hours for early voting by personal appearance;
6. The dates and hours of any Saturday or Sunday early voting;
7. The early voting clerk's official mailing address or street address at which the clerk may receive delivery by common or contract carrier, if different, phone number, e-mail address, and the Internet website, if the early voting clerk has an Internet website;
8. We **recommend** that the information regarding branch early voting locations be included as part of your notice; and
9. Any other information required by law.

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 4.004 of the Code to require the notice of election to include the Internet website of the authority conducting the election. (Sec. 4.004(a)).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 83.010 of the Code to require an election order and the election notice to state the early voting clerk's official mailing address or street address at which the clerk may receive delivery by common or contract carrier, if different, phone number, e-mail address, and the Internet website, if the early voting clerk has an Internet website. (Sec. 83.010).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 85.004 of the Code to provide that an election order and election notice must designate which location is the main early voting polling place. (Sec. 85.004).

NOTE – ANY notice of polling locations must include more detailed information regarding the polling locations including: the polling location's street address, any applicable suite or room number, and any applicable building name. (Sec. 1.021).

Note regarding branch early voting locations: The branch early voting locations are no longer a required part of your notice under the Texas Election Code. (Sec. 4.004).

The following forms may be used:

- [Notice of General Election for Cities \(PDF\)](#)
- [Notice of General Election for Other Political Subdivisions \(Including Schools\) \(PDF\)](#)
- [Notice of Special Election for Counties \(PDF\)](#)
- [Notice of Special Election \(Cities, Schools, and Other Political Subdivisions\) \(PDF\)](#)

All Political Subdivisions: The election notice shall be posted on the political subdivision's website, if the political subdivision maintains a website. For political subdivisions other than counties, the original order and notice should include all days and hours for early voting by personal appearance, including voting on **ANY** Saturday or Sunday. (Secs. 85.006, 85.007).

Note for Counties: The election notice must be subsequently amended to include voting ordered for **ANY** Saturday or Sunday and must be posted on the political subdivision's website, if maintained.

For more information on notice requirements related to early voting in person, see [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2022-07](#).

Notice for Bond Elections: Entities holding bond elections must provide additional notice per Section 4.003(f). A debt obligation order under Section 3.009 must be posted:

1. On election day and during early voting by personal appearance, in a prominent location at each polling place;
2. Not later than the 21st day before the election, in three public places in the boundaries of the political subdivision holding the election; and
3. During the 21 days before the election, on the political subdivision's Internet website, prominently and together with the notice of the election, a copy of the sample ballot, and the contents of the proposition, if the political subdivision maintains an Internet website.

The same requirements apply to the voter information document required by Government Code Section 1251.052(b) (see law for full contents of notice). The requirement referenced in Section 1251.052(b) of the Government Code applies to a political subdivision with at least 250 registered voters on the date the governing body of the political subdivision adopts the debt obligation election order.

Home-Rule Charter Cities: Home-rule cities MUST also give notice as provided in their charters.

Notice for Political Subdivisions other than Counties, School Districts, and Cities: Political subdivisions other than counties, school districts, and cities may have specific statutory election notice requirements either in their enabling acts or in the code governing them (such as the Water Code). In the absence of specific statutory requirements, such political subdivisions may post a copy of the notice on or before the 21st day before the election (i.e., Saturday, April 15, 2023) on the bulletin board used for posting notices of the meetings of the governing body of the political subdivision. (Sec. 4.003(b)).

Note for All Political Subdivisions, Except Counties: The governing body of a political subdivision **must** deliver notice of the election to the county election officer and voter registrar of each county in which the political subdivision is located not later than the 60th day before election day, Tuesday, March 7, 2023. (Sec. 4.008).

Note for Counties: Section 4.003 requires that counties post on the county website the notice and list of polling locations of any political subdivision that delivers their notice to the county under Section 4.008. This is **regardless** of whether the county is contracting with the entity. See Note for All Political Subdivisions above.

Notice of Nearest Polling Places in Countywide Election: EACH countywide polling place must post a notice, at that location, of the four nearest locations, by driving distance. (Sec. 43.007(o)). [Notice of Four Nearest Countywide Polling Place Locations \(PDF\)](#)

10. Note on Regular Days and Hours for Voting

NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) amended Section 85.005 to modify the required days and hours for early voting by personal appearance at the main early voting location.

Counties: For elections in which the county is serving as the early voting clerk, early voting must be conducted at the main early voting location on each weekday that is not a legal state holiday for a period of at least **nine (9) hours**. Voting may not be conducted earlier than 6:00 AM or later than 10:00 PM.

Political Subdivisions Other Than Counties: For all other elections in which the county is **NOT** the early voting clerk, early voting must be conducted at the main early voting location on each weekday that is not a legal state holiday for a period of at least **nine (9) hours** unless the territory has fewer than 1,000 registered voters. For territories with less than 1,000 registered voters, voting shall be conducted for at least **four (4) hours** each day. (Sec. 85.005(b)).

NOTE for Cities: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) amended Section 85.005(d) to remove the provision that required cities to choose two weekdays for the main early voting polling place location to be open for at least 12 hours during the regular early voting period. (Sec. 85.005).

11. Note on Extended Early Voting Hours and Branch Locations

Note for Counties: The county election officer may order early voting on a **Saturday or Sunday**, and determine the hours for such Saturday or Sunday early voting. This must be done by written [order \(PDF\)](#). (Secs. 85.006(b), 85.006(c)). [Notice \(PDF\)](#) of Saturday or Sunday early voting must be posted for at least 72 hours immediately preceding the first hour that voting will be conducted. (Sec. 85.007(c)). The county election officer must have early voting on Saturday or Sunday, *if a [written request \(PDF\)](#) is received from at least 15 registered voters of the county in time to comply with the posting requirement.* (Secs. 85.006(d), 85.007).

Note: The election notice must be subsequently amended to include voting later ordered for ANY Saturday or Sunday and must be posted on the political subdivision's website, if maintained. (Sec. 85.007).

All Political Subdivisions, Except Counties: Voting on **ANY** Saturday or Sunday must be included in the order and notice of election. The order and notice must include the dates and hours of Saturday or Sunday voting. (Secs. 85.006, 85.007). The political subdivision **must** have early voting on Saturday or Sunday, *if a [written request](#) is received from at least 15 registered voters of the political subdivision prior to the election being ordered.* (Sec. 85.006(d)). The election notice must be posted on the political subdivision's website, if the political subdivision maintains a website. (Sec. 85.007).

NOTE for Cities – NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) provides that in an election in which a city secretary is the early voting clerk, voting on any Saturday or Sunday **must** be included in the order and notice of election. City secretaries no longer have the authority to order Saturday or Sunday early voting 72 hours immediately preceding the first hour that voting will be conducted. However, the city **must** have early voting on Saturday or Sunday, *if a [written request](#) is received from at least 15 registered voters of the political subdivision prior to the election being ordered.* (Secs. 85.006, 85.007).

12. Note on Temporary Branch Locations

Effective September 1, 2021, the rules for temporary branch locations are different for counties with a population of 100,000 or more.

Note for Counties with a Population of 100,000 or More and Political Subdivisions Situated in Such a County: Early voting at any temporary branch polling place **MUST** be conducted on the same days that voting is required to be conducted at the main early voting polling place under Section 85.005 of the Code and **MUST** remain open for at least eight hours each day. For certain political subdivisions, this will require your temporary branch locations to be open on every weekday of the early voting period, for at least eight hours on each of those days. **This only applies to an election in which the territory served by the early voting clerk is situated in a county with a population of 100,000 or more. In an election in which the territory served by the early voting clerk is situated in more than one county, this section applies if the sum of the populations of the counties is 100,000 or more.** (Secs. 85.005 and 85.064).

NOTE - NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 85.068 of the Code to provide that if the early voting clerk is a county election officer or city secretary, the clerk must post [notice \(PDF\)](#) for each election stating any dates and the hours that voting on Saturday or Sunday will be conducted under Sections 85.064(d) or 85.065(b). (Sec. 85.068).

NOTE for political subdivisions other than city or county – If the city or county election officer does not serve as the early voting clerk for the territory holding the election and the territory has fewer than 1,000 registered voters, the temporary branch polling place(s) must be open for at least three hours each day that voting is required to be conducted at the main early voting polling place under Section 85.005 of the Code. **This applies if the territory served by the early voting clerk is in a county with a population of 100,000 or more. In an election in which**

the territory served by the early voting clerk is situated in more than one county, this also applies if the sum of the populations of the counties is 100,000 or more. (Secs. 85.005 and 85.064).

NOTE - NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 85.064 of the Code to provide that the section only applies to an election in which the territory served by the early voting clerk is situated in a county with a population of 100,000 or more. In an election in which the territory served by the clerk is situated in more than one county, this section applies if the sum of the populations of the counties is 100,000 or more. (Sec. 85.064).

NOTE - NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 85.068 of the Code to provide that if the early voting clerk is a county election officer or city secretary, the clerk must post [notice \(PDF\)](#) for each election stating any dates and the hours that voting on Saturday or Sunday will be conducted under Sections 85.064(d) or 85.065(b). (Sec. 85.068).

Note for Counties with a Population of Less than 100,000 and Political Subdivisions Situated in Such a County: Early voting at any temporary branch polling place may be conducted on any days and during any hours of the period for early voting by personal appearance, as determined by the authority establishing the branch. However, voting at a temporary branch polling place must be conducted on at least two consecutive business days and for at least eight consecutive hours on each of those days. The authority authorized under Section 85.006 of the Code to order early voting on a Saturday or Sunday may also order, in the manner prescribed by that section, early voting to be conducted on a Saturday or Sunday at any one or more of the temporary branch polling places. The schedules for conducting voting are not required to be uniform among the temporary branch polling places. **This applies only to an election in which the territory served by the early voting clerk is situated in a county with a population under 100,000. In an election in which the territory served by the early voting clerk is situated in more than one county, this applies if the sum of the populations of the counties is under 100,000.** (Sec. 85.065).

NOTE - NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) added Section 85.065 of the Code to modify the requirements regarding the days and hours for early voting by personal appearance at any temporary branch polling place if the territory served by the early voting clerk is situated in a county with a population under 100,000 or if the territory served by the early voting clerk is situated in more than one county and the sum of the populations of the counties is under 100,000. (Sec. 85.065).

NOTE - NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 85.068 of the Code to provide that if the early voting clerk is a county election officer or city secretary, the clerk must post [notice \(PDF\)](#) for each election stating any dates and the hours that voting on Saturday or Sunday will be conducted under Sections 85.064(d) or 85.065(b). (Sec. 85.068).

NOTE for Cities – NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) provides that in an election in which a city secretary is the early voting clerk, voting on any Saturday or Sunday **must** be included in the order and notice of election. City secretaries no longer have the authority to order Saturday or Sunday early voting 72 hours immediately preceding the first hour that voting will be conducted. However, the city **must** have early voting on Saturday or Sunday, *if a [written request \(PDF\)](#)* is received from at least 15 registered voters of the political subdivision prior to the election being ordered. (Secs. 85.006, 85.007).

NOTE for Cities: If a city is contracting for election services with a county or is holding a joint election with the county, the city **must** amend their order and notice of election to include any weekend early voting that the county is conducting.

13. Note on Notice of Previous Polling Place

If a different polling place is being used from the previous election held by the same authority, a [Notice of Change to Polling Place \(PDF\)](#) must be posted at the entrance of the previous polling place informing voters of the current polling place location, if possible. (Sec. 43.062).

14. Note on Notice of Change of Polling Place Location

For elections ordered by the **county judge only**, if the location of the polling place changes after notice has been given under Section 4.003 of the Texas Election Code, and the county election officer maintains a website to inform voters about elections, the notice of the change must be posted on the website. The notice on the website must be posted not later than the earlier of (1) 24 hours after the location was changed; or (2) 72 hours before the polls open on election day. (Sec. 43.061). If the county election officer is conducting a legislative vacancy election, the candidates listed on the ballot are entitled to receive notice directly from the county judge. **As a reminder, notice should also be provided to the Secretary of State regarding any changes made to the location of polling places.** [Notice of Change to Polling Place \(PDF\)](#).

15. Note on Testing Tabulating and Electronic Voting Equipment

Ballot Testing:

Once all candidate filing deadlines have passed, we recommend that you proof and test your ballot programming as soon as possible. Early testing will allow adequate time to locate any errors and make any necessary corrections in ballot programming. **We also strongly suggest that you have candidates proof their names and offices before finalizing the ballot to avoid the necessity for last minute ballot corrections.**

Logic and Accuracy Test:

We recommend establishing a date to perform the test of your electronic voting equipment (L&A, or Logic and Accuracy Test) as soon as possible. We recommend that this test be performed on a date that allows time to correct programming and retest, if necessary. A [notice](#) of this test must be published by the custodian of the electronic voting equipment at least 48 hours before the date of the test. (Sec. 129.023; [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2019-23](#)). The L&A test must be conducted not later than 48 hours before voting begins on a voting system. (Sec. 129.023).

NOTE-NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) provides that if logic and accuracy testing is being conducted for an election in which a county election board has been established under Section 51.002 of the Texas Election Code, the general custodian of election records shall notify each member of the board of the test at least 48 hours before the date of the test. If the county election board chooses to witness the test, each member shall sign the statement required for logic and accuracy testing. (Sec. 129.023(b-2)).

NOTE-NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) requires the general custodian of election records to demonstrate, using a representative sample of voting system equipment, that the source code of the equipment has not been altered. (Sec. 129.023(c-1)). See [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2019-23](#) for more information on voting system procedures.

Testing Tabulating Equipment:

The automatic tabulating equipment used for counting ballots at a central counting station must be tested three times for each election. (Ch. 127, Subch. D). We recommend you test the equipment as soon as possible; early testing will allow adequate time to locate any errors and make any necessary corrections in programming. However, the first test **must be conducted at least 48 hours before** the automatic tabulating equipment is used to count ballots voted in the election. The second test shall be conducted immediately before the counting of ballots with the equipment begins. The third test must be conducted immediately after the counting of ballots with the equipment is completed. Please note that the custodian of the automatic tabulating equipment must publish [notice](#) of the date, hour, and place of the first test in a newspaper at least 48 hours before the date of the test. (Sec. 127.096). The electronic files created from the L&A testing are what must be used for testing the tabulating equipment. ([Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2019-23](#)).

Precinct tabulators must also be tested in accordance with the procedures set forth in Chapter 127, Subchapter D of the Texas Election Code to the extent those procedures can be made applicable. (Sec. 127.152; [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2019-23](#)).

Our recommendation is that both L&A testing and testing of the automatic tabulating equipment take place prior to ballots by mail being sent out. However, should there be a reason to delay testing, please be advised that L&A testing must be conducted at least 48 hours before voting begins on a voting system. This means that L&A testing should be completed before early voting and possibly, before election day, if your election day system is different than your early voting system. Additionally, the automatic tabulating equipment may not be used to count ballots voted in the election until a test is successful. (See Chapters 127 and 129, Election Code).

For more information on testing tabulating equipment used at the central counting station, please see Chapter 127, Subchapter D of the Election Code and [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2019-23](#). See Chapter 129, Subchapter B of the Election Code and [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2019-23](#) for other types of testing such as functionality tests, logic and accuracy tests, tests for central accumulators, etc. Please see [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2019-23](#) for additional information regarding voting system equipment access, security and preservation, and chain of custody.

16. Note on Accepting Voters with Certain Disabilities

An election officer may accept a person with a mobility problem that substantially impairs a person's ability to ambulate who is offering to vote before accepting others offering to vote at the polling place who arrived **before** the person. "Mobility problem that substantially impairs a person's ability to ambulate" has the meaning assigned by Section 681.001, Transportation Code. A person assisting an individual with a mobility problem may also, at the individual's request, be given voting order priority. [Notice of the priority](#) given to persons with a mobility problem that substantially impairs a person's ability to ambulate **shall** be posted:

1. at one or more locations in each polling place where it can be read by persons waiting to vote;
2. on the website of the Secretary of State; **and**
3. on each website relating to elections maintained by a county. (Sec. 63.0015).

NOTE-NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) provides that a qualified individual with a disability may request a reasonable accommodation or modification to any election standard, practice, or procedure mandated by law or rule that the individual is entitled to request under federal or state law. (Sec. 1.022).

The voting order priority notice required under Section 63.0015 **must** read as follows:

"Pursuant to Section 63.0015, Election Code, an election officer may give voting order priority to individuals with a mobility problem that substantially impairs the person's ability to move around. A person assisting an individual with a mobility problem may also, at the individual's request, be given voting order priority. Disabilities and conditions that may qualify you for voting order priority include paralysis, lung disease, the use of portable oxygen, cardiac deficiency, severe limitation in the ability to walk due to arthritic, neurological, or orthopedic condition, wheelchair confinement, arthritis, foot disorder, the inability to walk 200 feet without stopping to rest, or use of a brace, cane, crutch, or other assistive device."

The **recommended** time to include the voting order priority notice on a county website is when the Notice of Election is also posted on the website. (Sec. 85.007(d)). See Note 9 regarding Notice of Elections.

Cities, Schools, and Other Political Subdivisions: It is **strongly recommended** that the notice regarding accepting voters with certain disabilities also be posted on the subdivision's website, if one is maintained by the political subdivision.

If a voter is physically unable to enter the polling place without assistance or likelihood of injury to his or her health, an election officer shall deliver a ballot or voting machine to the voter at the entrance or curb of the polling place on the voter's request. On the voter's request, a person accompanying the voter to the polling place must be permitted to select the voter's ballot and to deposit the ballot in the ballot box after the voter has voted. (Sec. 64.009).

NOTE – NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) provides that a person who simultaneously assists seven or more curbside voters by providing the voters transportation to the polling place must complete and sign a form, provided by an election officer, that contains the person's name and address and whether the person is providing assistance

solely under Section 64.009 or if the person is providing additional assistance to the voter under Chapter 64, Subchapter B. Completed forms shall be delivered to the SOS as soon as practicable. The SOS shall retain a form delivered under Section 64.009 for the period for preserving the precinct election records and shall make the form available to the attorney general for inspection upon request. This provision does not apply if the person assisting is related to each voter within the second degree by affinity (marriage) or the third degree by consanguinity (blood).

17. Note on Law Regarding Faxed or Emailed ABBMs and Faxed FPCAs

If an ABBM is faxed or emailed or if an FPCA is faxed, then the applicant **must** submit the ORIGINAL application BY MAIL to the early voting clerk so that the early voting clerk **receives the original no later than the 4th business day after receiving the emailed or faxed ABBM or faxed FPCA**. If the early voting clerk does not receive the original ABBM or FPCA by that deadline, then the emailed or faxed ABBM or faxed FPCA will be considered incomplete, and the early voting clerk may NOT send the applicant a ballot. The early voting clerk should retain a copy of the FPCA for their own records, but should send the FPCA submitted by the voter to the Voter Registrar for registration purposes. (Sec. 84.007).

If a voter faxes or emails the ABBM or faxes the FPCA, the date the early voting clerk receives the fax or email is considered the date of submission. Essentially, the faxed or emailed form serves as a place-holder for the voter. Therefore, a voter whose application was faxed or emailed by the 11th day before election day (the deadline), and whose original application is received on or before the 4th business day after that date, would still be entitled to receive a ballot for the election (if otherwise eligible). The early voting clerk will have to hold the faxed or emailed ABBM or faxed FPCA until the clerk receives the original, and would only send the voter a ballot if the original is received by the 4th business day after the faxed or emailed ABBM or faxed FPCA was received. See [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2018-02](#).

The requirement to mail the original application does not apply to an **emailed** FPCA, but does apply to a faxed FPCA.

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 101.001 of the Code regarding FPCAs. Effective September 1, 2021, a member of the Texas National Guard or the National Guard of another state or a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the United States serving on active duty under an order of the President of the United States or activated on state orders, or the spouse or dependent of a member, may submit an FPCA. (Sec. 101.001).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 101.052 of the Code regarding FPCAs. Effective September 1, 2021, an FPCA may be submitted by in-person delivery by the voter in accordance with Section 84.008 of the Code or by common or contract carrier. Further, an application is considered submitted in the following calendar year if: 1) the applicant is eligible to vote in an election occurring in January or February of the next calendar year; and 2) the application is submitted in the last 60 days of a calendar year but not earlier than the 60th day before the date of the January or February election. (Sec. 101.052).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 84.008 of the Code to provide that an applicant for a ballot to be voted by mail may submit the application by delivering it in person to the early voting clerk if the application is submitted not later than the deadline provided by Section 84.007(c) of the Code. This means that voters may now personally deliver their ABBM or FPCA to the early voting clerk not later than the close of regular business in the early voting clerk's office or 12 noon, whichever is later, on the 11th day before election day (unless that day is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal state or national holiday, in which case the last day is the first preceding regular business day.) (Sec. 84.008).

18. Note on Opportunity to Correct Defects in Mail Ballots

NEW LAW: Pursuant to SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.), effective December 2, 2021, the early voting ballot board, or signature verification committee (if one is appointed), will need to provide voters voting a ballot by mail the opportunity to correct certain defects in the voter's carrier envelope containing the voter's ballot.

Early Voting Clerk: Section 86.011(d) provides a procedure by which a voter can correct certain defects in the carrier envelope containing their voted ballot. If an early voting clerk receives a timely carrier envelope that does not comply

with the applicable requirements of the Code, the early voting clerk may deliver the carrier envelope in person or by mail to the voter so that the voter may correct the defect. Additionally, the early voting clerk may notify the voter of the defect by phone and advise the voter that they may come to the early voting clerk's office to correct the defect or cancel their Application for Ballot By Mail and vote in person. The early voting clerk may utilize this provision for defects such as a missing signature by the voter, a partially completed witness or assistant box (if applicable), or a ballot that is not returned in a carrier envelope. If an early voting clerk chooses to notify voters of defects in their carrier envelope under Section 86.011(d), the clerk must apply these procedures uniformly to all voters in similar circumstances. Additionally, the SOS recommends keeping a log to track the ballots mailed to voters and the ballots in possession of the early voting clerk before ballots are delivered to the signature verification committee or early voting ballot board. If the early voting clerk notifies a voter of a defect in their carrier envelope by mail, the clerk should include a letter explaining the actions that the voter needs to take to correct and return the carrier envelope.

Early Voting Ballot Board: Section 87.0411 provides a procedure by which a voter can correct certain defects in their carrier envelope containing their voted ballot. Not later than the second business day after an early voting ballot board discovers the defect and before the board decides whether to accept or reject a timely delivered ballot under Section 87.041, the board shall: (1) determine if it would be possible for the voter to correct the defect and return the carrier envelope before the time the polls are required to close on election day; and (2) return the carrier envelope to the voter by mail, if the board determines that it would be possible for the voter to correct the defect and return the carrier envelope before the time the polls are required to close on election day. If the board determines that it would not be possible for the voter to correct the defect and return the carrier envelope before the time the polls are required to close on election day, the board may notify the voter of the defect by phone or email and inform the voter that the voter may cancel their mail ballot in accordance with Section 84.032 or come to the early voting clerk's office in person not later than the sixth day after election day to correct the defect. If the ballot board takes one of the actions described above, the board must take that action with respect to each ballot in the election that to which these options apply. Poll watchers are entitled to observe these activities by the early voting ballot board.

Signature Verification Committee (if appointed): Section 87.0271 provides a procedure by which a voter can correct certain defects in their carrier envelope containing their voted ballot. Not later than the second business day after a signature verification committee discovers the defect and before the committee decides whether to accept or reject a timely delivered ballot under Section 87.027, the committee shall: (1) determine if it would be possible for the voter to correct the defect and return the carrier envelope before the time the polls are required to close on election day; and (2) return the carrier envelope to the voter by mail, if the committee determines that it would be possible for the voter to correct the defect and return the carrier envelope before the time the polls are required to close on election day. If the committee determines that it would not be possible for the voter to correct the defect and return the carrier envelope before the time the polls are required to close on election day, the signature verification committee may notify the voter of the defect by phone or email and inform the voter that the voter may cancel their mail ballot in accordance with Section 84.032 or come to the early voting clerk's office in person not later than the sixth day after election day to correct the defect. If the signature verification committee takes one of the actions described above, the committee must take that action with respect to each ballot in the election that to which these options apply. Poll watchers are entitled to observe these activities by the signature verification committee.

For more information on the corrective action procedures, please see [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2022-08](#) and [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2022-12](#).

19. Note on Reconciliation Forms

NEW LAW: Pursuant to SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.), effective December 2, 2021, the presiding judge of the central counting station must prepare a [preliminary reconciliation form \(PDF\)](#) on election night and a [final reconciliation form \(PDF\)](#) after the canvass. The reconciliation form requirement only applies to entities that conducted voting in such a manner that they had a central counting station. The reconciliation forms must be posted on the county website with election returns and results after they are completed and signed. This posting requirement applies regardless of whether a local entity is contracting with the county for election services. We recommend that local entities post the reconciliation form on their website, if the entity maintains a website. We further recommend that the reconciliation forms remain posted at least until the next election, and that the forms are available for the full 22 month retention period for election records. An entity may choose to make older reconciliation forms available as part of historical results on its website.

Calendar of Events

December

Monday, December 19, 2022 (30th day before Wednesday, January 18, 2023, first day to file an application for a place on the ballot)

Cities, Schools, and Other Political Subdivisions: Post [Notice of Deadline to File Applications for Place on the Ballot](#) in a building in which the authority maintains an office. The notice must be posted not later than the 30th day before the first day to file. (Sec. 141.040; Sec. 49.113, Water Code). This notice must be posted in addition to the posting the requirements and deadline for filing for candidacy under Section 2051.201, Government Code. (See Note 3, above.)

Water Districts: The notice must be posted at the district's administrative office or at the public place established by the district under Section 49.063 of the Water Code. (Sec. 49.113, Water Code).

NOTE: The delivery, submission, or filing of an application with an employee of the filing authority at the authority's usual place for conducting official business constitutes filing with the authority. (Sec. 1.007).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) requires the authority with whom an application for a place on the ballot is filed to designate an e-mail address in the notice required by Section 141.040 of the Code for the purpose of filing an application for a place on the ballot.

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 4555 (2021, R.S.) amended Sections 141.031 and 141.039 of the Code by modifying the application requirements related to a candidate's final felony conviction status and what must be included on the candidate application form. Specifically, candidates will need to provide an indication on their candidate application that the candidate has either not been finally convicted of a felony, or if so convicted, has been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities. A person who has been convicted of a felony will need to include with the application proof that the person has been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities. The application form must include a statement informing candidates of the requirement to submit this information. Further, the official application form will need to include a statement informing candidates that knowingly providing false information on their application related to their final felony conviction status is a Class B misdemeanor. (Secs. 141.031, 141.039).

School Districts: In addition to the general felony rule at Election Code Sec. 141.001 (finally convicted), a candidate for school board must not have been convicted (finally convicted or otherwise) of specific crimes under the Education Code in time to serve. ([Sec. 11.066](#), Education Code).

January

Sunday, January 1, 2023

First day for voters to submit an **application** for a ballot by mail (ABBM) for an election in 2023. The application is considered submitted at the time of receipt. (Secs. 84.001(e), 84.007).

First day for voters to submit an ABBM, an Annual ABBM, or a Federal Postcard Application (FPCA). The Annual ABBM and FPCA allows the voter to receive ballots for all elections in which they are eligible to vote held in 2023. Voters who will be 65 or older on election day or voters with a disability are eligible to submit an annual application. The application is considered submitted at the time of receipt. (Secs. 84.001(e), 84.007, 86.0015).

Wednesday, January 18, 2023 (30th day before Friday, February 17, 2023, regular filing deadline for a place on the ballot)

First day to file an application for a place on the ballot or a declaration of write-in candidacy. (Secs. 143.007, 144.005, Election Code; Secs. 11.055, 130.082(g), Educ. Code). See [Candidacy Filing outline](#) for more details. The following forms are available on the Secretary of State's website:

- [Application for Place on City/School/Other Political Subdivision Ballot \(PDF\)](#)
- If your home rule city or special law district allows for a petition, the following petition may be used: [Petition for Place on the City General Election Ballot \(PDF\)](#)
- [Declaration of Write-In Candidacy for City, School, or other Political Subdivisions \(PDF\)](#)

NOTE: Most elective offices now require that a candidate be a registered voter of the territory that the office is elected from as of the filing deadline or as of other statutory deadlines. (Sec. 141.001). For more information on the candidate voter registration requirement, see [Voter Registration Requirements for Candidates](#).

NOTE: We are often asked how filing can begin if you have not yet ordered the general election. You do not need to order your **general** (regularly occurring) election in order for the filing period to begin.

NOTE - Cities, Schools, and Other Political Subdivisions: There are political subdivisions that do not have office hours on all days of the business week (Monday through Friday) or do not have an office that is open for eight hours each day of the business week. The Elections Division recommends that political subdivisions take steps to have someone available for a few hours most days during the candidate filing period to accept filings, and that political subdivisions post a schedule on their websites and on the bulletin boards where notices of meetings are posted of the days and times when someone will be available to accept filings. The Elections Division also strongly recommends having someone available at the place of business on the filing deadline, especially from 2:00 PM to 5:00 PM, if you are otherwise closed. This guideline is based on the office-hour rule under Section 31.122 of the Election Code. Although a political subdivision may accept applications by mail, fax, or email without a person present at the office, the political subdivision will not be able to determine which applications were timely filed by 5:00 PM.

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Sections 143.004 and 144.003 of the Code to provide that candidate applications, other than those that must be accompanied by a filing fee, may be filed via email. The application must be a scanned copy of the candidate application and must be sent to the filing authority's designated email address for accepting applications. (Secs. 143.004, 144.003).

Tuesday, January 31, 2023 (last weekday before February)

Recommended date that county election officials and local political subdivisions meet to discuss conducting elections at the same polling locations pursuant to Section 42.002, as well as any applicable joint election issues needed to be agreed upon. **NOTE: This is not a deadline; just a recommendation.**

February

Monday, February 6, 2023 (89th day before election day, extended from 90th day, Sunday, February 5, 2023, Sec. 1.006)

Last day for eligible political subdivisions to submit [Notice of Exemption Under Section 61.013](#) or an [Application of Undue Burden Status](#) to the Secretary of State for exemption from the accessible voting system requirement. (Sec. 61.013). For additional information, consult the most current advisory on this topic, [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2021-02](#).

Tuesday, February 14, 2023 (81st day before election day; 3rd day before filing deadline)

Political Subdivisions Other Than Counties: If a candidate dies on or before this date, his or her name is not placed on the ballot, if the filing deadline is Friday, February 17, 2023. (Sec. 145.094(a)(1)).

NOTE: Section 145.098 states if a candidate dies on or before the deadline for filing an application for a place on the ballot, the authority responsible for preparing the ballots MAY choose to omit the candidate. If the authority does choose to omit the candidate, the deadline for filing an application for a place on the ballot is extended to the fifth day after the filing deadline, Wednesday, February 22, 2023. This extended deadline only applies to the regular filing deadline. It **DOES NOT** apply to the write-in deadline.

Friday, February 17, 2023 (78th day before election day)

Political Subdivisions Other Than Counties: 5:00 PM - Last day for a candidate in a political subdivision (other than a county) to file an application for a place on the ballot for general election for officers for most political subdivisions, except as otherwise provided by the Texas Election Code. (Secs. 143.007(c), 144.005(d); Sec. 11.055, Education Code; Chapter 286, Health & Safety Code). See [Candidacy Filing outline](#) for more details.

NOTE – A home-rule city’s charter may **NOT** provide an alternate candidate filing deadline. (Secs. 143.005(a), 143.007).

NOTE – City Offices with Four-Year Terms: If no candidate has filed for a city office with a four-year term, the filing deadline is extended to 5:00 PM on Friday, March 10, 2023. (Sec. 143.008).

NOTE – An application submitted by mail is considered to be filed at the time of its receipt by the appropriate filing authority. (Secs. 143.007(b), 144.005(b)).

Deadline for political subdivisions to order a general election to be held on Saturday, May 6, 2023, unless otherwise provided by the Election Code. (Sec. 3.005). One of the following forms may be used:

- [Order of Election for Municipalities](#)
- [Order of Election for Other Political Subdivisions \(Including Schools\)](#)

Political Subdivisions Other Than Counties (Special Election): Deadline to order a special election on a measure to be held on Saturday, May 6, 2023. The following form may be used:

- [Order of Special Election for Municipalities \(PDF\)](#)
- [Order of Special Election for Other Political Subdivisions \(Including Schools\) \(PDF\)](#)

Counties: Deadline for counties to order a general election or a special election on a measure to be held on Saturday, May 6, 2023. (Secs. 3.004, 3.005). The following forms may be used:

- [Order of Special Election for County-Ordered Measure Elections \(PDF\)](#)

The order must include:

1. The date of the election;
2. The location of the main early voting polling place **including the street address, room number, and building name. The order must designate which location is the main early voting polling place;**
3. The offices or measures to be voted on;
4. **(Recommended)** Branch early voting polling places (see [Notice of Elections](#) above);
5. The dates and hours for early voting (recommended for counties and cities, but required for all other entities);
6. The dates and hours of any Saturday and Sunday early voting (if applicable, it is recommended that this information be included in the order for counties, but it must be included for all other entities); and
7. The early voting clerk’s official mailing address or street address at which the clerk may receive delivery by common or contract carrier, if different, phone number, e-mail address, and the Internet website, if the early voting clerk has an Internet website.

In addition to the information included above, an order for a debt obligation (bond) election **must** include (Sec. 3.009):

1. the proposition language that will appear on the ballot;
2. the purpose for which the debt obligations are to be authorized;

3. the principal amount of the debt obligations to be authorized;
4. that taxes sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the debt obligations may be imposed;
5. a statement of the estimated tax rate if the debt obligations are authorized or of the maximum interest rate of the debt obligations or any series of the debt obligations, based on the market conditions at the time of the election order;
6. the maximum maturity date of the debt obligations to be authorized or that the debt obligations may be issued to mature over a specified number of years not to exceed the maximum number of years authorized by law;
7. the aggregate amount of the outstanding principal of the political subdivision's debt obligations as of the date the election is ordered;
8. the aggregate amount of the outstanding interest on debt obligations of the political subdivision as of the date the election is ordered, which may be based on the political subdivision's expectations relative to variable rate debt obligations; and
9. the ad valorem debt service tax rate for the political subdivision at the time the election is ordered, expressed as an amount per \$100 valuation of taxable property.

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 83.010 of the Code to require an election order and the election notice to state the early voting clerk's official mailing address or street address at which the clerk may receive delivery by common or contract carrier, if different, phone number, e-mail address, and the Internet website, if the early voting clerk has an Internet website. (Sec. 83.010).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 85.004 of the Code to provide that an election order and election notice must designate which location is the main early voting polling place. (Sec. 85.004).

Recommended date to order the lists of registered voters from the county voter registrar. The list should include both the voters' residences and mailing addresses in order to conduct early voting by mail. (Sec. 18.006). The political subdivision should confirm that the most recent maps or boundary changes have been provided to the voter registrar.

Recommended date to confirm telephone number for the county voter registrar's office on election day.

Recommended date to order election supplies, other than ballots. (Subchapter A, Chapter 51).

Political Subdivisions Other Than Counties: **Recommended** date to appoint **presiding and alternate judges**. Currently, the Election Code does not establish a deadline for appointing election officials; there is only a notification deadline. For further information concerning procedures for appointing judges and their alternates, see Sections 32.005, 32.008, and 32.011. General eligibility requirements are found in Subchapter C, Chapter 32. In addition to appointing a judge and alternate judge for each election precinct pursuant to Sections 32.001 and 32.005, the governing body must allow the judge to appoint no less than two clerks; however, the alternate judge must serve as one of the clerks as a matter of law. (Secs. 32.032, 32.033). The presiding judge then appoints an additional clerk(s), but not more than the maximum set by the governing body. (Sec. 32.033). Presiding judges and their alternates must be given a Notice of Appointment not later than the 20th day after the appointment is made. (Sec. 32.009). If the appointment is for a single election, the notice may be combined with the Writ of Election, which is required to be delivered to each presiding judge not later than the 15th day before the election, Monday, April 24, 2023. This deadline is extended to the next regular business day, which is Monday, April 24, 2023, due to the 15th day falling on San Jacinto Day, Friday, April 21, 2023. (Secs. 1.006, 4.007, 32.009(e)). If the notices are combined, both must be delivered by the date required by the earlier notice.

Water Districts: A water district is not required to provide a Notice of Appointment to a presiding judge, as required under Section 32.009, but must provide a Writ of Election. (Sec. 4.007; Sec. 49.110, Water Code).

Recommended date to appoint the **central counting station personnel** (manager, tabulation supervisor and assistants to the tabulation supervisor), if applicable. (Secs. 127.002, 127.003, 127.004, and 127.005). There is no statutory notice requirement for members of the central counting station, but good practice suggests that written notice be given to them.

Recommended date to appoint the **presiding judge and alternate presiding judge of the early voting ballot board** or to designate the election workers of one election precinct to serve as the early voting ballot board. (Secs. 87.001, 87.002, and 87.004). There is no statutory notice requirement for members of the early voting ballot board, but good practice suggests that written notice be given to them.

NOTE – NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) amended Section 87.002 to require the early voting ballot board to have an alternate judge. The alternate judge is appointed in the same manner as the presiding judge.

Tuesday, February 21, 2023 (74th day before election day)

5:00 PM - Deadline for write-in candidates to file [Declarations of Write-In Candidacy \(PDF\)](#) for regular officers for city, school district, library district, junior college district, hospital district, common school districts, Chapter 36 and 49 Water Code districts, and other political subdivision elections, unless otherwise provided by law. (Secs. 144.006(b), 146.054(b), 146.055, Election Code; Secs. 11.056, 11.304, 130.0825, Education Code; Sec. 326.0431, Local Government Code; Sec. 285.131, Health and Safety Code; and Secs. 36.059, 49.101, 63.0945, Water Code). [See Candidacy Filing outline for more details.](#)

NOTE: An application submitted by mail is considered to be filed at the time of its receipt by the appropriate filing authority. (Secs. 143.007(b), 144.005(b)).

Wednesday, February 22, 2023 (73rd day before election day; 5th day after regular filing deadline)

If a candidate dies on or before the deadline for filing an application for a place on the ballot, the authority responsible for preparing the ballots MAY choose to omit the candidate. If the authority does choose to omit the candidate, the deadline for filing an application for a place on the ballot is extended to the fifth day after the filing deadline, February 23rd. This extended deadline only applies to the regular filing deadline. It does NOT apply to the write-in deadline. (Sec. 145.098).

Thursday, February 23, 2023 (72nd day before election day)

First day to post [Notice of Drawing for Place on Ballot](#) if drawing is to be conducted on Monday, February 27, 2023. This notice must be posted for 72 hours immediately preceding the time of the drawing. (Sec. 52.094(c)).

For an election held by a political subdivision, other than a city, a notice of ballot position drawing must be **mailed** to candidates by this day (not later than the 4th day before the drawing) if drawing is to be conducted on Monday, February 27, 2023. (Sec. 52.094(d)). Candidates who have not filed by this date should be given a copy of the notice at the time of filing.

The authority conducting the drawing shall provide notice of the date, hour, and place of the drawing to each candidate by:

- 1) written notice that is mailed to the address stated on the candidate's application not later than the fourth day before the date of the drawing; or
- 2) written notice provided to the candidate at the time the candidate files an application with the appropriate authority. If notice was not provided at the time the candidate filed an application, the notice may be provided by telephone, if a telephone number is provided on the candidate's application or by e-mail, if an e-mail address was provided on the candidate's application. (Sec. 52.094).

Friday, February 24, 2023 (71st day before election day)

Political Subdivisions Other Than Counties: 5:00 PM – Last day for a candidate to withdraw, by submission of a notarized [Certificate of Withdrawal](#) or a notarized letter. **If a candidate withdraws or is declared ineligible by this date, his or her name is omitted from the ballot.** (Secs. 145.092(f), 145.094(a)(4), 145.096(a)(4)). For special circumstances regarding withdrawal of a candidate before ballots are prepared, please contact the Elections Division of the Office of the Texas Secretary of State.

Political Subdivisions Other Than Counties: 5:00 PM – Last day to **withdraw** as a **write-in** candidate in the general election ordered by a political subdivision other than a county. (Secs. 144.006(c), 146.0301, 146.054(c)). (Candidates may use the [Certificate of Withdrawal \(PDF\)](#)).

Recommended first day that an election may be cancelled if all filing deadlines have passed, each candidate for an office listed on the ballot is unopposed (except as discussed below), and write-in votes may be counted only for names appearing on a list of write-in candidates. (Sec. 2.052). The [Certification of Unopposed Candidates for Other Political Subdivisions](#) may be used to certify candidates as unopposed. Also, see our [Sample Order of Cancellation](#) and [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2022-16](#).

A special election of a political subdivision is considered to be a separate election with a separate ballot from a general election for officers of the same political subdivision held at the same time as the special election. Therefore, the fact that there may be a proposition on the ballot will not prevent a cancellation of an election for candidates who are unopposed. (Sec. 2.051(a)). If any members of the political subdivision's governing body are elected from territorial units, such as single member districts, an election **shall** be cancelled in a particular territorial unit if each candidate for an office that is to appear on the ballot in that territorial unit is unopposed **and no opposed at-large race is to appear on the ballot**. An unopposed at-large race **shall** be cancelled in an election regardless of whether an opposed race is to appear on the ballot in a particular territorial unit. (Sec. 2.051(b)). **This recommended cancellation deadline presumes a filing deadline of Friday, February 17, 2023 and a write-in deadline of Tuesday, February 21, 2023. Special elections may have different deadlines, and may now be cancelled separately.**

NOTE – NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) amended Sections 2.053 and 2.056 of the Texas Election Code to make this cancellation process mandatory, rather than discretionary. For additional information, consult the outline on [Cancellation of Election for Local Political Subdivisions](#).

NOTE: Political Subdivision Holding a Special Election to Fill a Vacancy: If you are having a special election to fill a vacancy for an unexpired (partial) term, you must not cancel the special election until after all deadlines to file for a special vacancy election have passed. Reminder: The cancellation procedures allow general and special elections to be considered separate elections for cancellation purposes. If the elections are separated, note there are procedures related to listing unopposed candidates in the same relative order on the ballot. See Sec. 2.053, Election Code and the Secretary of State's outline on [Cancellation of Election for Local Political Subdivisions \(Not County\)](#).

Saturday, February 25, 2023 (70th day before election day)

Last day to order a special election to fill a vacancy (if authorized to fill vacancies by special election) and have the filing deadline be the 62nd day before election day. (Secs. 201.054(a)(1), 201.052). Please note that the Election Code requires the election to be ordered as soon as practicable after the vacancy occurs. (Sec. 201.051). The following form may be used:

- [Order of Special Election for Municipalities \(PDF\)](#)
- [Order of Special Election for Other Political Subdivisions \(Including Schools\) \(PDF\)](#)

NOTE: Section 201.054 provides that if the special election to fill a vacancy is ordered (1) on or before the 70th day before election day, the candidate application must be filed by 5:00 PM on the 62nd day before election day, OR (2) after the 70th day but on or before the 46th day before election day, the candidate application must be filed by 5:00 PM on the 40th day before election day. This is the first of the two possible ordering times. We do **not** interpret the 70th day order date here as “moving” to the next business day because the date falls on a Saturday, as this is not the last day to order a special election to fill a vacancy for this uniform election date.

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 4555 (2021, R.S.) amended Sections 141.031 and 141.039 of the Code by modifying the application requirements related to a candidate's final felony conviction status and what must be included on the candidate application form. Specifically, candidates will need to provide an indication on their candidate application that the candidate has either not been finally convicted of a felony, or if so convicted, has been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities. A person who has been convicted of a felony will need to include in the application proof that the person has been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities. The application form must include a statement informing candidates of the requirement to submit this information. Further, the official application form will need to include a statement informing candidates that knowingly providing false information on their application related to their final felony conviction status is a Class B misdemeanor. (Secs. 141.031, 141.039).

NOTE - School Districts: In addition to the general felony rule at Election Code Sec. 141.001 (finally convicted), a candidate for school board must not have been convicted (finally convicted or otherwise) of specific crimes under the Education Code in time to serve. ([Sec. 11.066](#), Education Code).

Monday, February 27, 2023 (68th day before election day)

Recommended date to conduct ballot position drawing. (Sec. 52.094). You should also certify today to the county election officer the offices, propositions (in all necessary languages), and candidates' names (including the order) as they are to appear on the ballot, **if you are contracting** to have the county conduct your election or if you are conducting a joint election with the county. See entry for February 23, 2023, referencing new law regarding ballot drawing.

NOTE: After the ballot drawing has occurred, the Elections Division recommends that you proof and test your ballot programming as soon as possible and **prior to the deadline to mail a ballot** if the political subdivision will be using automatic tabulating equipment to count the mail ballots or if your mail ballots are printed from the same database used to program your precinct scanners and/or DREs (See Note 15 prior to Calendar of Events). **The Elections Division also recommends that you provide candidates with copies of ballot proofs so that candidates may verify the correctness of their names, positions sought, and order of names on the ballot.**

March

Monday, March 6, 2023 (61st day before election day, extended from 62nd day, Sunday, March 5, 2023, Sec. 1.006)

Political Subdivisions Other Than Counties: 5:00 PM – Last day to file an application for a place on the ballot in a special election to fill a vacancy, if the special election is ordered on or before the 70th day before election day, Saturday, February 25, 2023. (Secs. 1.006, 201.054(a)(1)). (For more details about Section 201.054 and the two possible special election deadlines, see entry for Saturday, February 25, 2023).

Political Subdivisions Other Than Counties: 5:00 PM – Deadline for write-in candidates to file [Declarations of Write-In Candidacy](#) for officers for city, school district, library district, junior college district, hospital district, and common school districts in a special election to fill a vacancy if the special election is ordered on or before the 70th day before election day, Saturday, February 25, 2023. (Sec. 201.054(a)(1) and 201.054(g)).

NOTE: A declaration of write-in candidacy for a special election must be filed not later than the regular filing deadline to apply for a place on the ballot. The deadline to file an application for a place on the ballot in a special election to fill a vacancy, if the special election is ordered on or before the 70th day before election day, Saturday, February 25, 2023, is Monday, March 6, 2023. (Sec. 1.006).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 4555 (2021, R.S.) amended Sections 141.031 and 141.039 of the Code by modifying the application requirements related to a candidate's final felony conviction status and what must be included on the candidate application form. Specifically, candidates will need to provide an indication on their candidate application that the candidate has either not been finally convicted of a felony, or if so convicted, has been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities. A person who has been convicted of a felony will need to include in the application proof that the person has been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities. The application form must include a statement informing candidates of the requirement to submit this information. Further, the official application form will need to include a statement informing candidates that knowingly providing false information on their application related to their final felony conviction status is a Class B misdemeanor. (Secs. 141.031, 141.039).

NOTE - School Districts: In addition to the general felony rule at Election Code Sec. 141.001 (finally convicted), a candidate for school board must not have been convicted (finally convicted or otherwise) of specific crimes under the Education Code in time to serve. ([Sec. 11.066](#), Education Code).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 52.094 of the Code to require the authority conducting the drawing to provide notice of the date, hour, and place of the drawing to each candidate by: 1) written notice that is mailed to the address stated on the candidate's application not later than the fourth day before the date of the drawing; or 2) provided at the time the candidate files an application with the appropriate authority. If notice was not

provided at the time the candidate files an application, the notice may be provided by telephone, if a telephone number is provided on the candidate's application or by e-mail, if an e-mail address was provided on the candidate's application. (Sec. 52.094).

Tuesday, March 7, 2023 (60th day before election day)

Political Subdivisions Other Than Counties: Last day for the governing body of a political subdivision to deliver notice of the election to the county clerk/elections administrator and voter registrar of each county in which the political subdivision is wholly or partly located. (Sec. 4.008).

NOTE FOR COUNTIES - Section 4.003 requires that counties post on the county website the notice and list of polling locations of any political subdivision that delivers their notice to the county under Section 4.008. This is regardless of whether the county is contracting with the entity. See Note 9 for more information on the requirements related to the Notice of Election.

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) requires the notice of election to include the Internet website of the authority conducting the election. (Sec. 4.004(a)).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 83.010 to require an election order and the election notice to state the early voting clerk's official mailing address or street address at which the clerk may receive delivery by common or contract carrier, if different, phone number, e-mail address, and the Internet website, if the early voting clerk has an Internet website. (Sec. 83.010).

Recommended date for county clerk/county elections administrator to deliver an initial list of voters who have submitted annual applications for ballot by mail under Section 86.0015 and scans or photocopies of those applications to the early voting clerk of any political subdivision located within the county that is holding an election on May 6, 2023. The list should only include voters that reside in the political subdivision holding the election. The list should only be created and sent to those political subdivisions that have provided notice of the election to the county clerk/elections administrator. See also, the note below and the entry at Tuesday, April 25, 2023, for more information about delivery of a final list of voters. See entry at Monday, April 24, 2023 for more information on the delivery of copies/images of the applications.

NOTE: Section 86.0015 requires the county clerk/elections administrator to provide a list of voters that have submitted an annual application for ballot by mail to all political subdivisions in their county holding an election. The law only applies to elections for which the county clerk/elections administrator is not the early voting clerk via a contract for election services or joint election agreement. The Election Division *strongly recommends* that the county and political subdivisions **discussthe frequency and method for which these lists should be transmitted** to ensure that ballots are sent out in a timely manner. Finally, the county clerk/elections administrator **must deliver either photocopies or scanned images of the applications (under Section 87.126) to the early voting clerk** of the political subdivision before the ballots by mail are delivered to the early voting ballot board for qualifying and counting under Section 87.041.

Thursday, March 9, 2023 (58th day before election day, 20th day after February 17, 2023)

Last day to notify election judges of their appointment if they were appointed, as recommended, by Friday, February 17, 2023. (Sec. 32.009(b)). Presiding judges and their alternates must be notified of their appointment in writing, not later than the 20th day after the date the appointment is made. If the appointment is for a single election, the notice may be combined with the Writ of Election, which is required to be delivered to each presiding judge not later than the 15th day before the election, Monday, April 24, 2023. This deadline is extended to the next regular business day, which is Monday, April 24, 2023, due to the 15th day falling on San Jacinto Day, Friday, April 21, 2023. (Secs. 1.006, 4.007, 32.009(e)). If the notices are combined, both must be delivered by the date required by the earlier notice.

Friday, March 10, 2023 (57th day before election day)

Political Subdivisions Other Than Counties: 5:00 PM – Last day for a candidate to file [Certificate of Withdrawal](#) in a special election, in which the filing deadline is the 62nd day before election day. If a candidate withdraws or is declared ineligible by this date, his or her name is omitted from the ballot. (Secs. 145.092(b), (e) and 145.094(a)(3)).

NOTE: For special circumstances regarding withdrawal of a candidate before ballots are prepared, please contact the Elections Division of the Office of the Texas Secretary of State.

Political Subdivisions Other Than Counties: 5:00 PM – City Offices with Four-Year Terms: Extended filing deadline in cities with four-year terms of office, when no candidate files for a particular office by the regular filing deadline of Friday, February 17, 2023. (Sec. 143.008). (See entry for Friday, February 17, 2023).

Friday, March 17, 2023 (50th day before election day)

Deadline to challenge the filing of an application for a place on the ballot as to form, content, and procedure. (Sec. 141.034). For more information on candidacy, see our [Candidacy for Local Political Subdivisions](#) outline.

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 141.034 of the Code to provide that a candidate application cannot be challenged for “Form, Content, and Procedure” defects after the 50th day before the date of the election for which the application is made. (Sec. 141.034).

Friday, March 17, 2023 - Thursday, June 15, 2023 (50th day before election day – 40th day after election day)

Mandatory Office Hours: Each county clerk, city secretary, or secretary of a governing body (or the person performing duties of a secretary) must keep the office open for election duties for at least 3 hours each day, during regular office hours, on regular business days. (Sec. 31.122).

NOTE - Counties: This office hour rule applies to the entity’s general election or special election ordered by that authority.

NOTE: Independent School Districts: A “regular business day” means a day on which the school district’s main business office is regularly open for business. (Sec. 31.122(b)).

NOTE: If a school district’s spring break falls during the mandatory office hour period under Section 31.122 of the Election Code, a school district is not required to have someone present for three hours during the days the school district’s main business office is not regularly open for business. However, we strongly recommend posting notice with contact information for open records requests. You should also have one of your elections personnel check at least once a day in the event a voter sent an ABBM to the school district address, fax, or e-mail.

NOTE: Special Elections: In the case of a special election, the office hour rule is triggered starting the third day after the special election is ordered. (Sec. 31.122).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 31.096 of the Code, which addresses nontransferable functions under an election services contract. Specifically, an election services contract may not change the political subdivision’s requirement to maintain office hours under Section 31.122. The amendment to Section 31.096 of the Code also allows a county that has contracted with a city to be the custodian of voted ballots for a city election. (Sec. 31.096).

NOTE: Good Friday falls during the mandatory office hour period under Section 31.122 of the Election Code. Section 31.122 applies to Good Friday, therefore entities, other than school districts, will need to be open for at least 3 hours that day. Section 31.122(b) grants school districts an exception if Good Friday is a local holiday and a day the school district’s main business office is not regularly open for business. (Sec. 31.122)

Sunday, March 19, 2023 (48th day before election day)

Last day to publish [notice](#) for testing of automatic tabulation equipment testing and logic and accuracy testing (L&A testing) of a voting system that uses direct recording electronic (DRE) voting machines and precinct scanners **if test will be completed by recommended deadline of Tuesday, March 21, 2023.** Notice of the public tests must be published at least 48 hours before the test begins. (Secs. 127.093, 127.096, 129.022, 129.023). See Note 15, above.

NOTE-NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) provides that if logic and accuracy testing is being conducted for an election in which a county election board has been established under Section 51.002 of the Texas Election Code,

the general custodian of election records shall notify each member of the board of the test at least 48 hours before the date of the test. If the county election board chooses to witness the test, each member shall sign the statement required for logic and accuracy testing. (Sec. 129.023(b-2)).

Tuesday, March 21, 2023 (46th day before election day)

Political Subdivisions Other Than Counties: Last day to order a special election to fill a vacancy (if authorized to fill vacancies by special election). If the election was ordered after the 70th day before election day, the filing deadline will be the 40th day before election day. (Secs. 201.052 and 201.054(a)(2)). Please note that the Election Code requires the election to be ordered as soon as practicable after the vacancy occurs. (Sec. 201.051). (For more information about the write-in declaration deadline, see Monday, March 27, 2023 [note entry](#). For more details about Section 201.054 and the two possible special election deadlines, see Saturday, February 25, 2023 [note entry](#).) The following forms may be used:

- [Order of Special Election for Municipalities \(PDF\)](#)
- [Order of Special Election for Other Political Subdivisions \(Including Schools\) \(PDF\)](#)

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 4555 (2021, R.S.) amended Sections 141.031 and 141.039 of the Code by modifying the application requirements related to a candidate's final felony conviction status and what must be included on the candidate application form. Specifically, candidates will need to provide an indication on their candidate application that the candidate has either not been finally convicted of a felony, or if so convicted, has been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities. A person who has been convicted of a felony will need to include in the application proof that the person has been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities. The application form must include a statement informing candidates of the requirement to submit this information. Further, the official application form will need to include a statement informing candidates that knowingly providing false information on their application related to their final felony conviction status is a Class B misdemeanor. (Secs. 141.031, 141.039).

NOTE - School Districts: In addition to the general felony rule at Election Code Sec. 141.001 (finally convicted), a candidate for school board must not have been convicted (finally convicted or otherwise) of specific crimes under the Education Code in time to serve. ([Sec. 11.066](#), Education Code).

Recommended date to conduct the first test of the automatic tabulating equipment and for logic and accuracy (L&A test) test on precinct scanners and DREs. (Secs. 127.093, 127.096, 129.022, 129.023). The SOS recommends you complete your first round of testing **prior to mailing your mail ballots** if those ballots will be counted using automatic tabulation equipment. If you conduct your first round of testing by this date, you must publish notice of the test 48 hours prior to testing. See Note 15, above.

NOTE-NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) requires the general custodian of election to demonstrate, using a representative sample of voting system equipment, that the source code of the equipment has not been altered. (Sec. 129.023(c-1)). See [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2019-23](#) for more information on voting system procedures.

Wednesday, March 22, 2023 (45th day before election day)

Deadline to mail ballots to military or overseas voters who already submitted their ballot requests via a federal postcard application (FPCA) or via a standard application for ballot by mail (ABBM) and indicated that they are outside the United States. If the early voting clerk cannot meet this 45th-day deadline, the clerk **must** notify the Secretary of State within 24 hours. (Sec. 86.004(b)).

Reminder Regarding FPCAs and Overseas ABBMs: If the early voting clerk receives an FPCA (from a military or non-military voter) or an ABBM from an overseas voter after the 45th day deadline, then the ballot **must** be mailed within seven days after the early voting clerk **receives** the FPCA or ABBM. (Secs. 86.004(b), 101.104).

Reminder: In regards to mail ballots for other voters (not military voters using an FPCA or overseas voters using an FPCA or ABBM), the early voting clerk **must** mail a ballot not later than the 7th day after the later of: (1) the

date the early voting clerk has accepted a voter's application for a ballot by mail or (2) the date the ballots become available for mailing. However, if the 7th day falls earlier than the 37th day before election day, the voter's mail ballot must be mailed no later than the 30th day before election day. (Sec. 86.004(a)). This means that for every application that comes in before the 37th day before election day, the balloting materials must be mailed by the 30th day before election day. Any application that comes in after the 37th day before election day will follow the 7-day timeline in Sec. 86.004.

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 101.052 of the Code regarding FPCAs. Effective September 1, 2021, an FPCA may be submitted by in-person delivery by the voter in accordance with Section 84.008 of the Code or by common or contract carrier. Further, an application is considered submitted in the following calendar year if: 1) the applicant is eligible to vote in an election occurring in January or February of the next calendar year; and 2) the application is submitted in the last 60 days of a calendar year but not earlier than the 60th day before the date of the January or February election. (Sec. 101.052).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 101.001 of the Code regarding FPCAs. Effective September 1, 2021, a member of the Texas National Guard or the National Guard of another state or a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the United States serving on active duty under an order of the President of the United States or activated on state orders, or the spouse or dependent of a member, may submit an FPCA. (Sec. 101.001).

NOTE: Information on the early voting roster for both early voting in person and early voting by mail must be made available for public inspection and on the county's website if the county clerk or elections administrator is serving as the early voting clerk. For an election held by a political subdivision in which the county clerk or elections administrator is not serving as the political subdivision's early voting clerk, then the information on the roster must be made available on the Internet website of the authority ordering the election. The early voting roster shall be posted by 11:00 AM on the day after the information is entered on the roster (for early voting in person) or by 11:00 AM on the day after the early voting clerk receives a ballot voted by mail. If the entity does not maintain a website, the information must be on the bulletin board used for posting notices. (Sec. 87.121).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 1622 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 87.121 of the Code to provide that if an early voting clerk fails to post their early voting rosters in accordance with Section 87.121, a person registered to vote in the county where the early voting clerk is conducting early voting may file a complaint with the Secretary of State regarding the early voting clerk's noncompliance. The Secretary of State by rule shall create and maintain a system for receiving and recording these complaints. (Sec. 87.121).

Monday, March 27, 2023 (40th day before election day)

Political Subdivisions Other Than Counties: 5:00 PM – Last day to file for a place on the ballot in a special election to fill a vacancy, if the special election is ordered after the 70th day before election day, but on or before the 46th day before election day, Tuesday, March 21, 2023. (Sec. 201.054(a)(2)). (For more details about Section 201.054 and the two possible special election deadlines, see Saturday, February 25, 2023 [note entry](#).)

Political Subdivisions Other Than Counties: 5:00 PM – Deadline for write-in candidates to file [Declarations of Write-In Candidacy \(PDF\)](#) for officers for city, school district, library district, junior college district, hospital district, and common school districts in a special election to fill a vacancy if the special election is ordered after the 70th day before election day, but on or before the 46th day before election day, Tuesday, March 21, 2023. (Sec. 201.054(a)(1) and 201.054(g)).

NOTE - Sec. 201.054(g) provides that a declaration of write-in candidacy for a special election must be filed not later than the filing deadline.

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 4555 (2021, R.S.) amended Sections 141.031 and 141.039 of the Code by modifying the application requirements related to a candidate's final felony conviction status and what must be included on the candidate application form. Specifically, candidates will need to provide an indication on their candidate application that the candidate has either not been finally convicted of a felony, or if so convicted, has been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities. A person who has been convicted of a felony will need to include in the application proof that the person has been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities. The application form must include a statement informing candidates

of the requirement to submit this information. Further, the official application form will need to include a statement informing candidates that knowingly providing false information on their application related to their final felony conviction status is a Class B misdemeanor. (Secs. 141.031, 141.039).

NOTE - School Districts: In addition to the general felony rule at Election Code Sec. 141.001 (finally convicted), a candidate for school board trustee must not have been convicted (finally convicted or otherwise) of specific crimes under the Education Code in time to serve. ([Sec. 11.066](#), Education Code).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 52.094 of the Code to require the authority conducting the drawing to provide notice of the date, hour, and place of the drawing to each candidate by: 1) written notice that is mailed to the address stated on the candidate's application not later than the fourth day before the date of the drawing; or 2) provided at the time the candidate files an application with the appropriate authority. If notice was not provided at the time the candidate files an application, the notice may be provided by telephone, if a telephone number is provided on the candidate's application or by e-mail, if an e-mail address was provided on the candidate's application. (Sec. 52.094).

April

Saturday, April 1, 2023 (35th day before election day; 5th day after 40th day)

Political Subdivisions Other Than Counties: 5:00 PM – Last day for a candidate to file a [Certificate of Withdrawal](#) in a special election in which the filing deadline is the 40th day before election day. **If a candidate withdraws or is declared ineligible by this date, his or her name is omitted from the ballot.** This deadline does not extend to the next business day under Section 1.006. (Secs. 145.092(a) and 145.094(a)(2)).

Thursday, April 6, 2023 (30th day before election day)

Last day to register to vote or make a change of address effective for the May 6, 2023 election. (Secs. 13.143, 15.025).

NOTE - A voter who submits a change of address after this date may still be eligible to return to his or her previous precinct to vote under "fail-safe" voting, if he or she still resides in the **same** county and the same local political subdivision, if applicable, conducting the election. (Secs. 15.025, 63.0011).

NOTE - A Federal Postcard Application (FPCA) also serves as an application for **permanent** registration under Texas law **unless the voter marked "my intent to return is uncertain" (2019 form), or "my return is uncertain" (2017 form).** The early voting clerk should make a copy (for mailing ballots, keeping records, etc.), then should forward the original to the county voter registrar, as soon as practicable. (Sec. 101.055; 1 T.A.C. § 81.40(a), (c)(2)).

First day of period during which notice of elections must be published in a newspaper of general circulation **if method of giving notice is not specified by a law outside the Texas Election Code**, and this method of giving notice is selected. The notice for elections ordered by the governor or by an authority of a city or school district must be given by publication in a newspaper in addition to any other method specified by a law outside the Election Code. (Sec. 4.003(a)(1), (c) and (d)). This notice may be combined with the other notices you are required to publish. The election notice shall be posted on the political subdivision's website. See [Note on Notice of Elections](#).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) requires the notice of election to include the Internet website of the authority conducting the election. (Sec. 4.004(a)).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 83.010 of the Code to require an election order and the election notice to state the early voting clerk's official mailing address or street address at which the clerk may receive delivery by common or contract carrier, if different, phone number, e-mail address, and the Internet website, if the early voting clerk has an Internet website. (Sec. 83.010).

Recommended date for early voting clerk to issue order calling for appointment of signature verification committee. (Sec. 87.027). This form may be used to issue order: [Order Calling for Signature Verification Committee](#). If the

signature verification committee will start meeting on Sunday, April 16, 2023, the early voting clerk must post a copy of the order calling for appointment of the signature verification committee on or before this date, in order to give notice of the meeting. The order must remain posted continuously for at least 10 days before the first day the committee meets. (Secs. 87.027, 1.006).

Cities, Schools, and Other Political Subdivisions: It is ***strongly recommended*** that the [Notice of Voting Order Priority](#) for voters with mobility issues also be posted on the subdivision's website, if one is maintained by the political subdivision. (Secs. 63.0015 & 85.007(d)). For more information on this requirement, see [Note 16](#).

NOTE - Notice of Change of Polling Place Location: For elections **ordered by the governor**, if the location of the polling place changes after notice has been given under Section 4.003, and the county election officer maintains a website to inform voters about elections, **the notice of the change must be posted on the website**. The notice on the website must be given not later than the earlier of (1) 24 hours after the location was changed; or (2) 72 hours before the polls open on election day. (Sec. 43.061). If the county election officer is conducting a legislative vacancy election, the candidates listed on the ballot are entitled to receive notice directly from the county judge.

NOTE - Notice of Previous Polling Place: If a different polling place is being used than at the previous election held by the same authority, [Notice of Previous Precinct \(PDF\)](#) must be posted at the entrance of the previous polling place informing voters of the current polling place location, if possible. (Sec. 43.062).

Friday, April 7, 2023 (Good Friday, 29th day before election day)

Recommended last day for early voting clerk to coordinate with the voter registrar receipt of supplemental and registration correction lists, if applicable, or coordinate receipt of revised original list from the voter registrar for early voting by personal appearance. (Secs. 18.001, 18.002, 18.003, 18.004).

NOTE- Per Sections 18.002 and 18.003 of the Code, supplemental and corrected voter registration lists must be provided as needed to ensure all eligible voters appear on the official list of registered voters. (Secs. 18.002, 18.003).

Note that the office hour requirement of Sec. 31.122 does apply to Good Friday. For more information on the office hour rule, see the [entry](#) on March 17, 2023 – June 15, 2023.

Tuesday, April 11, 2023 (25th day before election day)

Recommended last date for the county election board (or governing body of a political subdivision, as appropriate) to appoint a signature verification committee (if one was ordered by the early voting clerk on Thursday, April 6, 2023). See [entry](#) under Thursday, April 6, 2023. (Secs. 51.002, 87.027). The members must be appointed not later than the fifth day after the order was issued by the early voting clerk. The appointing authority must post a notice of the appointment of committee members continuously until the last day the signature verification committee meets. This form may be used for the notice: [Notice of Appointment of Signature Verification Committee](#).

Saturday, April 15, 2023 (21st day before election day)

Last day to post notice of election on bulletin board used for posting notices of meetings of governing body. (Sec. 4.003(b)). A [Record of Posting Notice of Election](#) should be completed at the time of posting. (Secs. 4.005). See [Note on Notice of Elections](#).

Last day to post notice of election in each election precinct, if the method of giving notice is **not** specified by a law outside the Election Code and notice is given by this method in lieu of publication. (Secs. 1.006, 4.003(a)(2)). Cities and school districts **must** publish their notice in the newspaper. A [Record of Posting Notice of Election](#) should be completed at the time of posting. (Secs. 4.005).

All Political Subdivisions: The election notice shall be posted on the political subdivision's website, if the political subdivision maintains a website. The order and notice should include all days and hours for early voting by personal appearance including voting on **ANY** Saturday or Sunday. (Secs. 85.006 & 85.007). **Note**

for **counties**, the election notice **must** be subsequently amended to include voting later ordered for **ANY** Saturday or Sunday and **must** be posted on the political subdivision's website, if maintained.

NOTE FOR COUNTIES - Section 4.003 requires that counties post on the county website the notice and list of polling locations of any political subdivision that delivers their notice to the county under Section 4.008. This is regardless of whether the county is contracting with the entity, regardless of whether the entity is conducting their own election or contracting with the county.

For Bond Elections: First day a political subdivision must post on their Internet website prominently and together with the notice of the election, a copy of the sample ballot, and the contents of the proposition, if the political subdivision maintains an Internet website. (Sec. 4.003(f)).

The **recommended** time to include the notice of accepting voters with certain disabilities on a county website is when the notice of election is also posted on the website. (Secs. 63.0015 & 85.007(d)). See [Note 16](#) regarding notice on accepting voters with certain disabilities.

Counties, Cities, and School Districts: NEW LAW: SB 1116 (2021, R.S.) amended Chapter 4 of the Election Code by adding Section 4.009 regarding candidate and polling place information which must be posted on county, city, and school district websites. Last day for a county that holds an election or provides election services for an election to post certain information regarding the upcoming election(s) on the county's website per Section 4.009. A city or independent school district that holds an election and maintains an Internet website must also post this same election information on their website even if the county is also posting this data. The information posted on the website must include:

1. the date of the election;
2. the location of each polling place;
3. each candidate for an elected office on the ballot; and
4. each measure on the ballot. (Sec. 4.009).

Sunday, April 16, 2023 (20th day before election day)

First day that the signature verification committee may begin operating, if one is created. (Sec. 87.027).

NOTE – NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) added Section 87.0271 to provide a procedure by which a voter can correct certain defects in their carrier envelope containing their voted ballot. Not later than the second business day after a **signature verification committee** discovers the defect and before the committee decides whether to accept or reject a timely delivered ballot under Section 87.027, the committee shall: (1) determine if it would be possible for the voter to correct the defect and return the carrier envelope before the time the polls are required to close on election day; and (2) return the carrier envelope to the voter by mail, if the committee determines that it would be possible for the voter to correct the defect and return the carrier envelope before the time the polls are required to close on election day. If the committee determines that it would not be possible for the voter to correct the defect and return the carrier envelope before the time the polls are required to close on election day, the signature verification committee may notify the voter of the defect by phone or email and inform the voter that the voter may cancel their mail ballot in accordance with Section 84.032 or come to the early voting clerk's office in person not later than the sixth day after election day to correct the defect. If the signature verification committee takes one of the actions described above, the committee must take that action with respect to each ballot in the election that to which these options apply. (Sec. 87.0271). See [Note 18](#); [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2022-08](#); [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2022-12](#).

Monday, April 17, 2023 (19th day before election day, extended from 20th day, Sunday, April 16, 2023, Sec. 101.052(i)(2))

Deadline for a person who is not permanently registered to vote to submit a postmarked FPCA, in order to receive a ballot for any non-federal election held on May 6, 2023. A person who is **not** permanently registered to vote and submits a postmarked FPCA after this date (20th day) and before the deadline to submit an application for ballot by mail is not entitled to receive a ballot for any non-federal election. See Friday, April 21, 2023 [entry](#) for timeliness of an FPCA received without a postmark. (Secs. 101.052(e), 101.052(i)(2)).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 101.052 of the Code regarding FPCAs. Effective September 1, 2021, an FPCA may be submitted by in-person delivery by the voter in accordance with Section 84.008 of the Code or by common or contract carrier. Further, an application is considered submitted in the following calendar year if: 1) the applicant is eligible to vote in an election occurring in January or February of the next calendar year; and 2) the application is submitted in the last 60 days of a calendar year but not earlier than the 60th day before the date of the January or February election. (Sec. 101.052).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 101.001 of the Code regarding FPCAs. Effective September 1, 2021, a member of the Texas National Guard or the National Guard of another state or a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the United States serving on active duty under an order of the President of the United States or activated on state orders, or the spouse or dependent of a member, may submit an FPCA. (Sec. 101.001).

NOTE: Be sure to check the list of registered voters for permanent registration status. Also, state law authorizes an FPCA to also serve as an application for **permanent registration**; therefore, the person might be permanently registered based on a prior FPCA. Even if the FPCA arrives too late for a particular election, the early voting clerk will still need to forward the original FPCA to the county voter registrar, after making a copy for your early voting clerk's use (mailing ballots, etc.) and records unless the voter marked **"my intent to return is uncertain"** ([2019 form \(PDF\)](#)), or **"my return is uncertain"** (2017 form), in which case it will not serve as a permanent registration. (Sec. 101.055; 1 T.A.C. § 81.40).

NOTE: Overseas (non-military) voters marking the FPCA **"my intent to return is uncertain"** ([2019 form \(PDF\)](#)), or **"my return is uncertain"** (2017 form) receive a federal ballot **only** regardless of the date filed. (Chapter 114). In a local election (where there is no federal office on the ballot), this means there is **no ballot to send the voter**.

Monday, April 17, 2023 – Tuesday, April 25, 2023 (19th day before election day – 11th day before election day)

A person submitting an [FPCA \(PDF\)](#) during this period who is **not** registered to vote is not entitled to receive a ballot for any non-federal election held on Saturday, May 6, 2023. This means that a person submitting an FPCA during this period is entitled to receive a federal ballot only, if not already a permanent registered voter. (Secs. 101.052(f), 114.002, 114.004). In a local election (where there is no federal office on the ballot), this means there is **no ballot to send the voter**.

The early voting clerk is required to maintain a copy of this application since it may be used for other elections and forward the original to the voter registrar. Also see entry below under Friday, April 21, 2023 (FPCA without a postmark). (Secs. 84.007, 101.052(e), (f)).

NOTE - Be sure to check the list of registered voters for permanent registration status. Also, state law authorizes an FPCA to also serve as an application for **permanent registration**; therefore, the person might be permanently registered based on a prior FPCA. Even if the FPCA arrives too late for a particular election, the early voting clerk will still need to forward the original FPCA to the county voter registrar, after making a copy for your early voting clerk's use (mailing ballots, etc.) and records unless the voter marked **"my intent to return is uncertain"** ([2019 form \(PDF\)](#)), or **"my return is uncertain"** (2017 form), in which case it will not serve as a permanent registration. (Sec. 101.055; 1 T.A.C. § 81.40).

NOTE - Overseas (non-military) voters marking the FPCA **"my intent to return is uncertain"** ([2019 form \(PDF\)](#)), or **"my return is uncertain"** (2017 form), receive a federal ballot **only** regardless of the date filed. (Chapter 114). In a local (non-federal) election, this means there is **no ballot to send the voter**.

Tuesday, April 18, 2023 (18th day before election day)

If a **defective application to vote early by mail** is received on or before this date, the early voting clerk must mail the applicant a new application with explanation of defects and instructions for submitting the new application. For defective applications received after this date and before the end of early voting by personal appearance, the early voting clerk must mail only the [Notice of Rejected Application for Ballot by Mail](#) and a statement that the voter is not entitled to vote early by mail unless he or she submits a sufficient application by the deadline, which is Tuesday, April 25, 2023. (Secs. 84.007(c), 86.008).

NOTE – NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) amended Section 86.001 to provide that if the information required by Section 84.002(a)(1-a) included on the application does not identify the same voter identified on the applicant's voter registration application, the clerk shall reject the application. (Sec. 86.001(f)). If an application is rejected under Section 86.001(f), the clerk shall provide notice of the rejection. The notice must include information regarding the ability to correct or add the required information through the online ballot by mail tracker described in Section 86.015(c). (Sec. 86.001(f-1)). If the applicant corrects the application for ballot by mail online and that application subsequently identifies the same voter identified on the applicant's voter registration application, the clerk shall provide a ballot to the voter. (Sec. 86.001(f-2)).

Wednesday, April 19, 2023 (17th day before election day)

Last day to publish notice of L&A test for voting systems or precinct scanners if test will be held on Friday, April 21, 2023, if testing was not already completed by March 21, 2023. Notice of the public L&A Test must be published at least 48 hours before the test begins. (Secs. 129.001, 129.023). See [Note 15](#), above.

NOTE - NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) provides that if logic and accuracy testing is being conducted for an election in which a county election board has been established under Section 51.002 of the Texas Election Code, the general custodian of election records shall notify each member of the board of the test at least 48 hours before the date of the test. If the county election board chooses to witness the test, each member shall sign the statement required for logic and accuracy testing. (Sec. 129.023(b-2)).

Last day to post [notice \(PDF\)](#) of places, days, and hours for voting at branch early voting polling place if voting is to begin at that location on the first day of early voting in person. The schedule may be amended after the beginning of early voting by personal appearance to include notice of additional branch locations, but any amendment must be made and posted not later than the fifth day before voting begins at the additional temporary branch. (Secs. 85.062, 85.067(c) and (d)).

NOTE – NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) amended Section 85.062 to provide that the location of temporary branch polling places in an election in which countywide polling places are used must be determined with the same methodology that is used for the location of countywide polling places.

Friday, April 21, 2023 (15th day before election day)

Last day to conduct public L&A test of a voting system or precinct scanner. We highly **recommend** that this test is done on an earlier date to allow time for corrections to programming, if necessary. (See [Note 15](#), above). Per Section 129.023, the L&A test shall be conducted not later than 48 hours before voting begins on such voting systems, assuming that the voting system will first be used for early voting in person.

NOTE-NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) requires the general custodian of election records to demonstrate, using a representative sample of voting system equipment, that the source code of the equipment has not been altered. (Sec. 129.023(c-1)). See [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2019-23](#) for more information on voting system procedures.

NEW LAW: Recommended date for a signature verification committee (if appointed) that has discovered a defect in a voter's carrier envelope to return the voted ballot in the carrier envelope to the voter. (Sec. 87.0271).

NOTE: If the committee determines that it would not be possible for the voter to correct the defect and return the carrier envelope before the time the polls are required to close on election day, the signature verification committee may notify the voter of the defect by **phone or email** and inform the voter that the voter may cancel their mail ballot in accordance with Section 84.032 or come to the early voting clerk's office in person not later than the sixth day after election day to correct the defect. (Sec. 87.0271). See [Note 18](#).

Monday, April 24, 2023 (12th day before election day; day before the last day to apply for a ballot by mail)

First day to vote early in person. (Sec. 85.001(e)).

NOTE – Voting by limited ballot must be done during the early voting period at the main early voting polling place (or by mail). (Sec. 112.002(a)).

NOTE – NEW LAW: Political Subdivisions Other than Counties: Early voting in person at the main early voting polling place must be conducted for at least **nine (9) hours** each weekday that is not a legal state holiday unless the political subdivision has fewer than 1,000 registered voters, in which case early voting in person must be conducted for at least **four (4) hours** per day. (Sec. 85.005(b)).

NOTE – NEW LAW: Counties: Early voting in person must be conducted on each weekday of the early voting period that is not a legal state holiday and for a period of at least **nine (9) hours**, except that voting may not be conducted earlier than 6:00 AM or later than 10:00 PM. (Sec. 85.005(a)).

NOTE – NEW LAW: Cities: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) amended Section 85.005(d) to remove the provision that requires cities to choose two weekdays for the main early voting polling place location to be open for at least 12 hours during the regular early voting period. (Sec. 85.005).

NOTE – Independent School Districts: Despite the change in state law that allows an ISD to be closed on school holidays during the mandatory office hours period, you are **required** to be open during the entire early voting period, except on legal state and national holidays.

NOTE – Joint Elections: If entities are conducting early voting by personal appearance jointly, we *recommend* a unified schedule covering all requirements; i.e., no entity's requirements should be neglected or subtracted as a result of a joint agreement.

NOTE – NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) amended Section 61.002 to provide that immediately before the opening of the polls on the first day of early voting and on election day, the presiding judge or alternate judge shall confirm that the public counters on each voting machine are set to zero and shall print the tape that shows that there are zero votes for each candidate or measure on the ballot. Each election judge and alternate judge shall sign the printed tapes. (Sec. 61.002).

NOTE - NEW LAW: Temporary Branch Locations: Effective September 1, 2021, the rules for temporary branch locations differ based on the population size of the county. See [Note 12](#) for additional information regarding temporary branch location days and hours.

First day a county with a population of 100,000 or more, or entities that are having joint elections or are contracting with such a county, may convene their early voting ballot board and begin processing and qualifying mail ballots; however, the mail ballots may not be counted until (i) the polls open on election day; or (ii) for a county with a population of 100,000 or more, or entities that are having joint elections with such a county or who are conducting their election with such a county through a contract for election services, the end of the period for early voting in person. (Secs. 87.0222, 87.0241). The early voting clerk shall continuously post notice for 24 hours preceding each delivery of voting materials that is to be made before the time for opening the polls on election. (Sec. 87.0222). **NOTE: Results may not be released until the polls close on election day.**

NOTE – NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) clarified that if a county with a population of 100,000 or more is conducting an election through a contract for election services for a political subdivision in May of an even-numbered year, the county's ballot board timeframes apply to the election. (Secs. 87.0222, 87.0241).

NOTE – The county clerk/elections administrator must ensure that photocopies or scanned images of annual applications for ballot by mail have been delivered to the early voting clerk of every political subdivision holding an election before the ballots by mail are delivered to the early voting ballot board.

NOTE – NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) added Section 87.0411 to provide a procedure by which a voter can correct certain defects in their carrier envelope containing their voted ballot. Not later than the second business day after an **early voting ballot board** discovers the defect and before the board decides whether to accept or reject a timely delivered ballot under Section 87.041, the board shall: (1) determine if it would be possible for the voter to correct the defect and return the carrier envelope before the time the polls are required to close on election day; and (2) return the carrier envelope to the voter by mail, if the board determines that it would be

possible for the voter to correct the defect and return the carrier envelope before the time the polls are required to close on election day. If the board determines that it would not be possible for the voter to correct the defect and return the carrier envelope before the time the polls are required to close on election day, the board may notify the voter of the defect by phone or email and inform the voter that the voter may cancel their mail ballot in accordance with Section 84.032 or come to the early voting clerk's office in person not later than the sixth day after election day to correct the defect. If the ballot board takes one of the actions described above, the board must take that action with respect to each ballot in the election that to which these options apply. (Sec. 87.0411). See [Note 18](#); [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2022-08](#); [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2022-12](#).

Deadline to receive an FPCA **without** a postmark. If an FPCA is received by this date **without** a postmark to prove mailing date, the early voting clerk will accept the FPCA and mail the applicant a full ballot even if the applicant is **not** a permanently registered voter but meets the requirements under Title 2 of the Election Code (unless the voter marks the FPCA form indicating “**my intent to return is uncertain**” (2019 form), or “**my return is uncertain**” (2017 form), in which case the voter receives a federal-only ballot). (Sec. 101.052(i)). See [entry](#) for Monday, April 17, 2023.

Last day to notify election judges of duty to hold election ([Writ of Election](#)). Notice must be given by the 15th day before the election or the 7th day after the day the election is ordered, whichever is later. The Writ of Election must be given to each presiding judge and include:

1. The judge's duty to hold the election;
2. The type and date of election;
3. The polling place location at which the judge will serve;
4. The polling place hours; and
5. The maximum number of clerks the judge may appoint. (Sec. 4.007).

A voter who becomes sick or disabled on or after Monday, April 24, 2023 may submit an application for a late ballot if the sickness or physical condition prevents the voter from appearing at the polling place without the likelihood of needing personal assistance or of injuring his or her health. (Sec. 102.001). See [Application for Emergency Early Voting Ballot Due to Sickness or Physical Disability \(PDF\)](#). An application may be submitted after the last day of the period for early voting by personal appearance and before 5:00 PM on Election Day. (Sec. 102.003).

Tuesday, April 25, 2023 (11th day before election day)

Last day to receive an [FPCA \(PDF\)](#) from a registered voter. If the voter is **not** registered in the county (and/or marked intent to return “not certain”), **the voter is still eligible for a ballot containing federal offices only**. In a local (non-federal) election, this means there is **no ballot** to send the voter. (Secs. 101.052(b), (f), 114.004(c)).

Last day for early voting clerk to receive applications for a ballot to be voted by mail. (Sec. 84.007(c)). All applications to vote by mail must be received by the early voting clerk before the close of regular business or 12 noon, **whichever is later**. Applications to vote by mail must be submitted by mail, common or contract carrier, fax (if a fax machine is available in the office of the early voting clerk), or by electronic submission of a scanned application with an original signature. The early voting clerk's designated email address must be posted on the Secretary of State's website.

If an ABBM is faxed or emailed or if an FPCA is faxed, then the applicant must submit the ORIGINAL application BY MAIL to the early voting clerk so that the early voting clerk **receives the original no later than the 4th business day after receiving the emailed or faxed ABBM or faxed FPCA**. If the early voting clerk does not receive the original ABBM or FPCA by that deadline, then the emailed or faxed ABBM or faxed FPCA will be considered incomplete, and the early voting clerk may NOT send the applicant a ballot. The requirement to mail the original application does not apply to an **emailed** FPCA. For additional information on this law, please see Note 17, above.

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 101.001 of the Code regarding FPCAs. Effective September 1, 2021, a member of the Texas National Guard or the National Guard of another state or a member of a reserve component of the armed forces of the United States serving on active duty under an order of the President of the United States or activated on state orders, or the spouse or dependent of a member, may submit an FPCA. (Sec. 101.001).

An applicant for a ballot to be voted by mail (ABBM or FPCA) may submit the application by delivering it in person to the early voting clerk if the application is submitted not later than the close of regular business in the clerk's office on Tuesday, April 25, 2023. (Sec. 84.008).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 101.052 of the Code regarding FPCAs. Effective September 1, 2021, an FPCA may be submitted by in-person delivery by the voter in accordance with Section 84.008 of the Code or by common or contract carrier. Further, an application is considered submitted in the following calendar year if: 1) the applicant is eligible to vote in an election occurring in January or February of the next calendar year; and 2) the application is submitted in the last 60 days of a calendar year but not earlier than the 60th day before the date of the January or February election. (Sec. 101.052).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 84.008 of the Code to provide that an applicant for a ballot to be voted by mail may submit the application by delivering it in person to the early voting clerk if the application is submitted not later than the deadline provided by Section 84.007(c) of the Code. This means that effective September 1, 2021, voters may now personally deliver their ABBM or FPCA to the early voting clerk not later than the close of regular business in the early voting clerk's office or 12 noon, whichever is later, on the 11th day before election day (unless that day is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal state or national holiday, in which case the last day is the first preceding regular business day.)

Note for Counties: Last day for county clerk/elections administrator to deliver final list of voters that have submitted an annual application for ballot by mail to political subdivisions located within the county holding an election on May 6, 2023, for which the county clerk/elections administrator is not the early voting clerk via a joint election agreement or contract for election services. (Sec. 86.0015(c)).

NOTE for Counties: Deadline to file a [petition \(PDF\)](#) to require the county early voting clerk to conduct extended early voting on Saturday, April 29, 2023. [Notice of weekend voting \(PDF\)](#) must be posted beginning no later than Wednesday, April 26, 2023, and continuing through Friday, April 28, 2023. (Secs. 85.006(d), 85.007(c)).

Wednesday, April 26, 2023 (10th day before election day)

Last day of period during which notice of election must be published if method of giving notice is **not** specified by a law outside the Election Code and **publication** is the selected method of giving notice. (Sec. 4.003(a)(1)). The notice of election ordered by the governor or by an authority of a city or school district must be given by publication in a newspaper, in addition to any other method specified. (Secs. 4.003(c) and (d)).

NOTE: The election notice shall be posted on the political subdivision's website, if the political subdivision maintains a website.

Last day to mail a copy of the notice of election to each registered voter of the territory that is covered by the election and is in the jurisdiction of the authority responsible for giving notice **if method of giving notice is not specified by a law outside the Election Code** and this method of giving notice is selected. (Sec. 4.003(a)(3)).

Last day to post [notice \(PDF\)](#) of the precinct's consolidation and the location of the polling place in the consolidated precinct for each precinct that is combined to form a consolidated precinct under Section 42.008. This notice must be posted at the polling place used in the preceding general election **and** must remain posted continuously through election day. (Sec. 4.003(b)).

Counties – Weekend Early Voting Hours – Notice Requirement: Last day to post notice on bulletin board used for posting notice of meetings of the commissioners court, if early voting will be conducted on Saturday, April 29, 2023. (Sec. 85.007). Notice must be posted at least 72 hours before early voting begins on a Saturday or Sunday. Notice (including the days and hours of early voting) must also be posted to the political subdivision's website, if one is maintained.

NOTE for Counties: If the county election officer on her/his own motion by written order orders early voting on Saturday or Sunday OR if the county election officer orders Saturday or Sunday voting after being petitioned to do so by at least 15 registered voters, such voting need not be included in the regular order or notice of the election. (Secs. 85.006(b), (d) and 85.007(b), (c)).

NOTE – NEW LAW: All Political Subdivisions, Except Counties: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) provides that in an election in which a city secretary is the early voting clerk, voting on any Saturday or Sunday **must** be included in the order and notice of election. City secretaries no longer have the authority to order Saturday or Sunday early voting 72 hours immediately preceding the first hour that voting will be conducted. However, the city **must** have early voting on Saturday or Sunday, if a [written request](#) is received from at least 15 registered voters of the political subdivision prior to the election being ordered. (Secs. 85.006, 85.007).

NOTE for Counties: Deadline to file a [petition \(PDF\)](#) to require the county early voting clerk to conduct extended early voting on Sunday, April 30, 2023 (Sec. 85.006(d)). [Notice of weekend voting \(PDF\)](#) must be posted beginning no later than Thursday, April 27, 2023, and continuing through Saturday, April 29, 2023. (Sec. 85.007(c)).

Thursday, April 27, 2023 (9th day before election day)

Counties – Weekend Early Voting Hours – Notice Requirement: Last day to post notice on bulletin board used for posting notice of meetings of commissioners court, if early voting will be conducted on Sunday, April 30, 2023. (Sec. 85.007). Notice must be posted at least 72 hours before early voting begins on a Saturday or Sunday. Notice (including the days and hours of early voting) must also be posted to the political subdivision's website, if one is maintained.

May

Monday, May 1, 2023 (5th day before election day, day before last day of early voting, 4th business day after the deadline to apply for a ballot by mail)

A voter is eligible to vote a late ballot if they will be out of the county of residence on election day due to a death in the immediate family (related within 2nd degree of consanguinity or affinity) that occurs on or after this day. The voter may submit the [Application for Emergency Early Ballot Due to Death in Family](#) starting Wednesday, May 3, 2023 (the day after early voting in person ends). (Secs. 103.001, 103.003(b)). An application may be submitted after the last day of the period for early voting by personal appearance and before the close of business on the day before election day. (Sec. 103.003).

Deadline for the early voting clerk to receive, by mail, the original of an ABBM that was faxed or emailed or an FPCA that was faxed on the deadline to apply for a ballot by mail, Tuesday, April 25, 2023.

A voter who faxed or emailed their ABBM or faxed their FPCA must mail the original to the early voting clerk so that the early voting clerk **receives the original no later than the 4th business day after receiving the emailed or faxed ABBM or faxed FPCA**. For more information, see the [entry](#) under Tuesday, April 25, 2023 and [Note 17](#).

Last day to publish [notice](#) of public test of automatic tabulating equipment, if test will be held on Wednesday, May 3, 2023, and testing was not already completed. The public notice of the test of automatic tabulating equipment must be published at least 48 hours before the test begins. (Sec. 127.096).

Tuesday, May 2, 2023 (4th day before election day)

Last day to vote early by personal appearance. (Sec. 85.001(e)).

5:00 PM – Deadline to submit a [Request for Election Inspectors](#) for election day, Saturday, May 6, 2023 to the Secretary of State. (Sec. 34.001).

Early voting clerk must post [Notice of Delivery of Early Voting Balloting Materials](#) to the early voting ballot board if materials are to be delivered to the board on Wednesday, May 3, 2023. Notice must be posted continuously for 24 hours preceding each delivery to the board. (Secs. 87.0221, 87.0222, 87.023, 87.024, 87.0241).

The Notice of Delivery of Early Voting Balloting Materials serves as notice of the convening of the early voting ballot board. Your entity should also post notice every time the early voting ballot board reconvenes.

Wednesday, May 3, 2023 (3rd day before election day; day after early voting in person ends)

Counties with a population of 100,000 or more (or local subdivisions conducting a joint election with such a county or conducting an election through a contract for election services with such a county):

First day those counties and political subdivisions may convene their early voting ballot board and begin **counting** ballots; **however, the results may not be announced until after the polls close.** (Secs. 87.0222, 87.0241).

NOTE - If a county with a population of 100,000 or more (or a local subdivision conducting a joint election with such a county or conducting an election through a contract for election services with such a county) is convening their early voting ballot board early to begin **counting** ballots, the test of the tabulation equipment will need to be completed at least 48 hours before the equipment is used to count ballots. (Secs. 87.0222, 87.0241, 127.096).

Counties with a population less than 100,000 (or local subdivisions who are **NOT** conducting a joint election with a county with a population of 100,000 or more or conducting an election through a contract for election services with such a county):

First day those counties and political subdivisions may convene their early voting ballot board for **processing** and **qualifying** mail ballots, but cannot begin counting the ballots until the polls open on election day. The early voting clerk shall continuously post notice for 24 hours preceding each delivery of voting materials that is to be made before the time for opening the polls on election day. (Secs. 87.0221, 87.023, 87.024, 87.0241). See [Notice of Delivery of Early Voting Balloting Materials \(PDF\)](#).

NOTE - The county elections officer must ensure that photocopies or electronic recordings of annual applications for ballot by mail have been delivered to the early voting clerk of every political subdivision holding an election before the ballots by mail are delivered to the early voting ballot board.

NOTE – NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) added Section 87.0411 to provide a procedure by which a voter can correct certain defects in their carrier envelope containing their voted ballot. Not later than the second business day after an **early voting ballot board** discovers the defect and before the board decides whether to accept or reject a timely delivered ballot under Section 87.041, the board shall: (1) determine if it would be possible for the voter to correct the defect and return the carrier envelope before the time the polls are required to close on election day; and (2) return the carrier envelope to the voter by mail, if the board determines that it would be possible for the voter to correct the defect and return the carrier envelope before the time the polls are required to close on election day. If the board determines that it would not be possible for the voter to correct the defect and return the carrier envelope before the time the polls are required to close on election day, the board may notify the voter of the defect by phone or email and inform the voter that the voter may cancel their mail ballot in accordance with Section 84.032 or come to the early voting clerk's office in person not later than the sixth day after election day to correct the defect. If the ballot board takes one of the actions described above, the board must take that action with respect to each ballot in the election that to which these options apply. (Sec. 87.0411). See [Note 18](#).

First day to submit an [Application for Emergency Early Ballot Due to Death in Family](#) to vote a late ballot because of a death in the immediate family that occurred on or after Monday, May 1, 2023, and will require absence from the county on election day. (Secs. 103.001, 103.003(b)).

Last day to conduct public test of automatic tabulation equipment. Per Section 127.093, the test shall be conducted at least 48 hours before the automatic tabulating equipment is used to count ballots voted in an election and was not previously tested. We highly **recommend** that this test is done on an earlier date to allow time for corrections to programming, if necessary. (See [Note 15](#), above).

Friday, May 5, 2023 (day before election day)

Last day to submit an [Application for Emergency Early Ballot Due to Death in Family](#). The application must be submitted by the close of business on this day. (Sec. 103.003(b)).

Last day for early voting clerk to mark the precinct list of registered voters with a notation beside each name of voter who voted early, and deliver list to election judges. The early voting clerk must also deliver the precinct early voting list. (Sec. 87.122). This may be delivered electronically if your county is using an e-pollbook.

Delivery of Provisional Ballots and Forms: If the voter registrar wants to take possession of the provisional ballots and forms on election night, the voter registrar must inform the custodian of the election records and post a [Notice of Election Night Transfer](#) no later than Friday, May 5, 2023, 24 hours before election day. (1 T.A.C. § 81.174(d)(3)). However, under this type of delivery, the county voter registrar **must** go to the office of the custodian of election records and pick up the provisional ballots and forms.

NOTE: The general custodian of election records (or the early voting clerk, if applicable) must also post a [Notice of Delivery of Provisional Ballots](#) at least 24 hours before delivery will occur. (1 T.A.C. § 81.174(b)(1)).

NOTE FOR MAY 2024 ELECTION: Chapter 2051 of the Government Code requires any political subdivision with the authority to impose a tax that maintained a publicly available Internet website at any time on or after January 1, 2019, to post on that website the requirements and deadline for filing for candidacy of each elected office of the political subdivision continuously for one year before the election day for that office. See [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2019-19](#).

Saturday, May 6, 2023 (Election Day)

7:00 AM – 7:00 PM	<p>Polls open. (Sec. 41.031).</p> <p>Voter registrar's office is open. (Sec. 12.004(c)).</p> <p>Early voting clerk's office is open for early voting activities. (Sec. 83.011). A voter may deliver a marked ballot by mail to the early voting clerk's office while the polls are open on election day. The voter must provide an acceptable form of identification under Section 63.0101 upon delivery. The identification procedure is the same as that used for personal appearance voting. (Secs. 63.0101, 86.006).</p> <p>A voter may vote at the main early voting polling place if electronic voting systems are used at regular polling place(s) on election day and the voter has a sickness or physical condition that prevents the voter from voting in the regular manner without personal assistance or a likelihood of injuring the voter's health. (Secs. 104.001, 104.003). However, if the early voting ballots by mail are processed at a location other than the main early voting polling place, the early voting clerk may require the voting to be conducted at that location. (Sec. 104.003).</p>
5:00 PM	<p>Deadline for receiving Application for Emergency Early Voting Ballot Due to Sickness or Physical Disability for late ballots to be voted by persons who became sick or disabled on or after Monday, April 26, 2023. (Sec. 102.003(b)).</p>
7:00 PM	<p>Regular deadline for receiving early voting ballots by mail. BUT see entry for Monday, May 8, 2023 on "late domestic ballots," entry for Thursday, May 12, 2023, and entry for Friday, May 12, 2023 on other "late" ballots.</p> <p>This is also the deadline for receiving late ballots cast by voters who became sick or disabled on or after Monday, April 26, 2023. (Secs. 86.007(a), 102.006(c)).</p>

NOTE – NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) amended Section 61.002 to provide that immediately before the opening of the polls on election day, the presiding judge or alternate judge shall confirm that the public counters on each voting machine are set to zero and shall print the tape that shows that there are zero votes for each candidate or measure on the ballot. Immediately after the closing of the polls on election day, the presiding judge or alternate judge shall print the tape to show the number of votes cast for each candidate or measure. Each election judge and alternate judge shall sign the printed tapes. (Sec. 61.002).

NOTE – NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) requires the presiding judge of the central counting station to provide and attest to a [written reconciliation](#) of votes and voters at the close of tabulation for election day and again after the central counting station meets for the last time to process late-arriving ballots by mail and provisional ballots. (Sec. 127.131).

NOTE: Receipt of Mail Ballots: All early voting ballots sent by mail from inside the United States that are received by 7:00 PM on election day, May 6, 2023, **must be counted on election night**. If the carrier envelope does not bear a cancellation mark or a receipt mark, the ballot must arrive before the time the polls are required to close **on election day**. (Sec. 86.007(a)(1)). If the early voting clerk cannot determine whether a ballot arrived before that deadline, the ballot is considered to have arrived at the time the place at which the carrier envelopes are deposited was last inspected for removal of returned ballots. (Sec. 86.007(b)). The early voting clerk **must** check the mailbox for early voting mail ballots at least once after the time for regular mail delivery. (Sec. 86.007(b)).

NOTE: An early voting mail ballot that is not received by 7:00 pm on election day may not be counted unless the ballot may be counted late, which applies to late domestic ballots (Sec. 86.007(a)(2)), ballots mailed from outside the United States (Sec. 86.007(d)), and ballots from members of the armed forces and merchant marine of the United States, Texas National Guard or the National Guard of another state or members of the Reserves, as well as their spouses and dependents (Sec. 101.057). See [entry](#) for Monday, May 8, 2023 on “late domestic ballots,” [entry](#) for Thursday, May 11, 2023, and [entry](#) for Friday, May 12, 2023 on other “late” ballots. See [Tex. Sec’y of State Election Advisory No. 2018-02](#).

NOTE: Delivery of Early Voting by Personal Appearance and Mail Ballots: The early voting clerk delivers the voted ballots, the key to the double-locked ballot box, etc., to the early voting ballot board at the time or times specified by the presiding judge of the early voting ballot board, during the hours the polls are open or as soon after the polls close, as practicable. (Secs. 87.021, 87.022). The custodian of the key to the second lock of the double-locked early voting ballot box delivers his or her key to the presiding judge of the early voting ballot board on request of the presiding judge. (Secs. 85.032(d), 87.025). The custodian is the chief of police or city marshal for city elections, the constable of the justice precinct in which the office of the political subdivision governing body’s main office is located (or the sheriff, if there is no constable) for an election ordered by an authority of a political subdivision other than a county or city, and the sheriff for an election ordered by the Governor or a county authority. (Sec. 66.060). If ballots are to be delivered before election day, the early voting clerk must post notice at least 24 hours before each delivery at the main early voting polling place. [Form AW6-6](#)

Note on Delivery of Early Voting Ballot to Early Voting Ballot Board Before Election Day: Early voting ballots may be delivered to the early voting ballot board at any time after early voting by personal appearance ends. Mail ballots may be qualified and processed (signatures verified, carrier envelopes opened, and the secrecy envelope containing the ballot placed in a secure location), but they may not be counted until election day. (Secs. 87.0221, 87.0222, 87.023, 87.024, 87.0241). If ballots are to be delivered before election day, the early voting clerk must post notice at least 24 hours before each delivery at the main early voting polling place. [Form AW6-6](#)

Exception: Counties with a population of 100,000 or more, or entities that are having joint elections with counties with a population of 100,000 or more or who are conducting an election through a contract for election services with such a county, may process the mail ballots (i.e., qualify, and accept or reject, but not count) as early as the 8th day before the end of the early voting period; in such an election, votes may be counted no earlier than the end of the period for early voting by personal appearance; the results may not be released until the polls close on election day. (Secs. 87.0221, 87.0222, 87.023, 87.024, 87.0241(b), 87.042). If ballots are to be delivered before Election Day, the early voting clerk must post [notice \(PDF\)](#) at least 24 hours before each delivery at the main early voting polling place. (Secs. 87.0221(b), 87.023(b), 87.024(b)).

NOTE – NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) amended Section 127.1232 to provide that in counties with a population of 100,000 or more (or political subdivisions contracting with a county with a population of 100,000 or more), the general custodian of election records shall implement a video surveillance system that retains a record of all areas containing voted ballots: (1) from the time the voted ballots are delivered to the central counting station until the canvass of the precinct election returns; and (2) from the time the voted ballots are delivered to the signature verification committee or early voting ballot board until the canvass of precinct election returns. Video from the surveillance system shall be made available to the public by live stream. The recorded video is considered an election record and shall be retained by the general custodian until the end

of the calendar year in which an election is held or until an election contest filed in the county has been resolved, whichever is later. (Sec. 127.1232).

NOTE: Manual Examination of Ballots Before Processing on Automatic Counting Equipment: The central counting station manager shall direct the manual examination of all electronic voting system ballots to ascertain whether the ballots can be processed in the usual manner or if the ballots need to be duplicated to clearly reflect the voter's intent. (Sec. 127.125).

NOTE: Testing of Tabulating Equipment: The second test of automatic tabulating equipment used for counting ballots at a central counting station must be conducted immediately before the counting of ballots with equipment begins. The third test must be conducted immediately after the counting is completed. (Secs. 127.093, 127.097, 127.098).

Transfer of Provisional Ballots to Voter Registrar on Election Night: The county voter registrar may take possession of the ballot box(es) or transfer case(s) containing the provisional ballots (or provisional ballot affidavits when DRE systems are used) on election night (instead of on the next business day) by informing the custodian of election records and posting a notice of such election night transfer no later than 24 hours before election day. Under this type of delivery, the voter registrar must go to the office of the custodian and pick up the ballot box(es) or transfer case(s) and associated forms. (Sec. 65.052; 1 T.A.C. §§ 81.172 – 81.174 & 81.176). [Form AW8-19](#)

After the polling place is officially closed and the last person has voted, the presiding judge may from time to time make an unofficial announcement of the total number of votes counted for each candidate and/or for or against each proposition in the order that they appear on the ballot. (Sec. 65.015(a)). The announcement shall be made at the entrance to the polling place. (Sec. 65.015(c)).

NOTE: The authority conducting the election may require or prohibit such announcements. (Sec. 65.015(b)). Unofficial election results must be released by the central counting station as soon as they are available after the polls close, but the presiding judge of the central counting station, in cooperation with the county election officer, may choose to withhold the release of vote totals until the last voter has voted. (Sec. 127.1311).

NOTE: Precinct election returns are delivered to the appropriate authorities after completion. (Secs. 66.053(a), 127.065, 127.066, 127.067).

Last day to post notice of governing authority's meeting to canvass returns of election if canvass is to take place on Tuesday, May 9, 2023 (3rd day after election). (Sec. 67.003(b)). This notice must be posted at least 72 hours before the scheduled time of the meeting. (Secs. 551.002, 551.041, 551.043, Texas Government Code).

NOTE - Section 67.003 provides that, except as provided by Section 67.003(c), each local canvassing authority shall convene to conduct the local canvass at the time set by the canvassing authority's presiding officer not later than the 11th day after election day and not earlier than the later of:

1. the **third day after election day**;
2. the date on which the early voting ballot board has verified and counted all provisional ballots, if a provisional ballot has been cast in the election; or
3. the date on which all timely received ballots cast from addresses outside of the United States are counted, if a ballot to be voted by mail in the election was provided to a person outside of the United States.

Counties, Cities, and School Districts: NEW LAW: SB 1116 (2021, R.S.) amended Chapter 65 of the Election Code by adding Section 65.016 of the Code regarding election results information which must be posted on county, city, and school district websites. A county that holds an election or provides election services for an election for a public entity must post certain information regarding election results on their website after the election. A city or independent school district that holds an election and maintains an Internet website must also post certain information on their website related to election results, even if the county is also posting. All entities must post the required information **as soon as practicable after the election**. The required information includes:

1. the results of each election;
2. the total number of votes cast;
3. the total number of votes cast for each candidate or for or against each measure;

4. the total number of votes cast by personal appearance on election day;
5. the total number of votes cast by personal appearance or mail during the early voting period; and
6. the total number of counted and uncounted provisional ballots cast. (Sec. 65.016).

Monday, May 8, 2023 (1st business day after election day)

5:00 PM – Deadline to receive “late domestic ballots” mailed **within** the United States from **non-military voters and from any military voters** who submitted an **Application for Ballot by Mail** (“ABBM”) (**not** a Federal Postcard Application – “FPCA”), if the carrier envelope was placed for delivery by mail or common or contract carrier **AND** bears a cancellation mark of a postal service or a receipt mark of a common or contract carrier or a courier indicating a time not later than **7:00 PM** at the location of the election on election day, May 6, 2023. (Secs. 86.007, 101.057 and 101.001). A late domestic ballot cannot be counted if it does not bear a cancellation mark or a receipt mark.

NOTE: Because of the deadline to receive “late domestic ballots,” it is imperative that you check your mail at 5:00 PM.

NOTE: Section 86.007 provides that a marked ballot voted by mail that a voter received due to submitting an ABBM may arrive at the address on the carrier envelope not later than 5:00 PM on the day **after** election day, if the carrier envelope was placed for delivery by mail or common or contract carrier from **within** the United States **and** bears a cancellation mark of a postal service or a receipt mark of a common or contract carrier or a courier from **not later than 7:00 PM** at the location of the election on election day.

NOTE: This deadline does **not** apply to ballots sent by non-military voters who are overseas but who applied for a ballot using an ABBM or FPCA; these voters have until the 5th day after election day to return their ballots (or the next business day if the 5th day falls on a weekend or legal state or federal holiday). This deadline also does **not** apply to ballots mailed (domestically or from overseas) by certain members of the military who applied for a ballot using an FPCA, as well as members of the Texas National Guard or the National Guard of another state, or members of the Reserves, as well as their **spouses and dependents**; those voters have until the 6th day after election day to return their ballots. See the [entry for Thursday, May 11, 2023](#), and the [entry for Friday, May 12, 2023](#).

Unless the county voter registrar has already taken possession of the provisional ballots prior to this date, the general custodian of election records must deliver the ballot box(es) or transfer case(s) containing the provisional ballots (or provisional ballot affidavits when DRE systems are used), along with the Summary of Provisional Ballots and the List of Provisional Voters for each precinct to the voter registrar by this day. The general custodian of election records makes this delivery to the voter registrar during the voter registrar office’s regular business hours. (Secs. 65.052, 65.053; 1 T.A.C. §§ 81.172 – 81.174 & 81.176).

NOTE: Political Subdivisions Located in More than One County: A political subdivision will have to make delivery of the provisional ballots and forms to the county voter registrar in each county in which the political subdivision is located. (1 T.A.C. §§ 81.172 – 81.174).

NOTE: If the county voter registrar wants to take possession of the provisional ballots and forms on election night (Saturday, May 6, 2023), the county voter registrar must inform the custodian of the election records and post a notice of the transfer no later than 24 hours before Election Day. However, under this type of delivery, the county voter registrar **must** go to the office of the custodian of election records and pick up the provisional ballots and forms. Also, note that the county voter registrar may take possession of provisional ballots prior to election night if ballots are kept separate and may be provided without unlawful entry into ballot box. (1 T.A.C. §§ 81.172 – 81.174).

Tuesday, May 9, 2023 (3rd day after election day)

Last day to begin the **partial manual count** for entities using electronic voting systems for the counting of ballots. This is the last day to **begin** manual recount of ballots in three precincts or one percent of precincts, whichever is greater. (Sec. 127.201(a), (g)). The count must be completed not later than the 21st day after election day. Results of the manual count must be delivered to Secretary of State not later than the 3rd day after the manual count is

completed. (Sec. 127.201(e)). No partial manual count needs to be done of ballots cast on DRE voting machines, but partial manual count must be completed for mail ballots. (Sec. 127.201(g)).

NOTE: For information on how to begin the partial manual count, please see [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2018-30](#).

The first possible day to conduct official local canvass of returns by governing authority of the political subdivision. However, the canvass may not be conducted until the ballot board has verified and counted **all** provisional ballots, if a provisional ballot has been cast in the election, **AND counted all timely received mailed domestic ballots cast from addresses within the United States, and all timely received mailed ballots cast from addresses outside the United States. (Secs. 67.003 and 86.007)**. Notice of canvass must be posted at least 72 hours continuously before the canvass is conducted.

NOTE: If a recount petition has been filed and a winning candidate's race is involved in the recount, the certificate of election cannot be issued for that race until the recount has been completed. (Secs. 67.016, 212.0331).

Cities, Schools, and Other Political Subdivisions: First day that newly-elected local officers may qualify and assume the duties of their offices. Please note that the canvass must have been completed **before** an officer can assume office. (Sec. 67.016). If a political subdivision was able to **cancel** its election, this is the first day its elected officials can be issued a certificate of election and take the oath of office. (Secs. 2.053(e), 67.003, 67.016). For information on who can administer an oath, please see Chapter 602 of the Government Code.

NOTE: This does not apply to officers of a Type A general law city, who cannot qualify until the 6th day after election day. See entry on Friday, May 12, 2023.

Thursday, May 11, 2023 (5th day after election day)

Last day to receive ballots from **non-military and any military voters** casting ballots from **outside of the United States**, who submitted an **ABBM** (not an FPCA) **AND** who placed their ballots in delivery by 7:00 PM on election day, Saturday, May 6, 2023, as evidenced by a postal service cancellation mark or a receipt mark of a common or contract carrier or a courier. (Secs. 86.007, 101.057, 101.001). A late overseas ballot sent by a voter who applied for a ballot using an ABBM (not a military FPCA) **cannot be counted** if it does **not** bear a cancellation mark or a receipt mark. (Sec. 86.007(c), (e), (f)). For military voters casting ballots who submitted an FPCA, please see [entry](#) for Friday, May 12, 2023.

NOTE: Section 86.007 provides that a marked ballot voted by mail from **outside** of the United States by a voter who received the ballot due to submitting an ABBM is considered timely if it is received at the address on the carrier envelope not later than **the fifth day** after the date of the election. Further, the delivery is considered timely if the carrier envelope or, if applicable, the envelope containing the carrier envelope is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid **and** bears a cancellation mark of a recognized postal service or a receipt mark of a common or contract carrier or a courier indicating a time **by 7:00 PM** on election day.

Last day to receive ballots from **non-military voters** casting ballots from **overseas**, who submitted an **FPCA**, **AND** who placed their ballots in delivery by 7:00 PM on election day, Saturday, May 6, 2023. (Sec. 86.007(d) and (e)).

Friday, May 12, 2023 (6th day after election day)

First day that newly elected officers of Type A general law city may qualify and assume duties of office (per Sec. 22.006, Local Government Code), but see **NOTE**, below.

Council members may take office anytime following the canvass. Section 22.006 of the Texas Local Government Code states that a newly-elected municipal officer of a Type A city may exercise the duties of office beginning the fifth day after the date of the election, excluding Sundays. However, **no newly elected official may qualify for office before the official canvass of the election has been conducted** (or would

have been conducted, in the event of a cancelled election). Section 22.036 of the Texas Local Government Code further requires that the newly-elected governing body of the municipality “meet at the usual meeting place and shall be installed.”

If a recount petition has been filed and a winning candidate’s race is involved in the recount, the certificate of election cannot be issued for that race until the recount has been completed. (Secs 67.016, 212.0331).

NOTE: If a Type-A municipal officer-elect fails to qualify for office within 30 days after the date of the officer’s election, the office is considered vacant. (Sec. 22.007, Local Government Code). See Monday, June 5, 2023 entry.

Last day to receive carrier envelopes mailed domestically (within the United States) OR overseas from voters who submitted a **FPCA AND** who are **members of the armed forces of the United States, or the spouse or a dependent of a member of the armed forces, members of the merchant marines of the United States, or the spouse or a dependent of a member of the merchant marine**, members of the Texas National Guard, or the spouse or a dependent of a member of the Texas National Guard, a member of the National Guard of another state, or the spouse or a dependent of a member of the National Guard of another state, or members of the Reserves, or the spouse or a dependent of a member of the Reserves. (Secs. 101.057 and 101.001).

NOTE - Section 101.057 provides that carrier envelopes mailed domestically or overseas from certain **military voters** (members of the armed forces of the United States, or the spouse or a dependent of a member of the armed forces, members of the merchant marines of the United States, or the spouse or a dependent of a member of the merchant marine, members of the Texas National Guard, or the spouse or a dependent of a member of the Texas National Guard, a member of the National Guard of another state, or the spouse or a dependent of a member of the National Guard of another state, or members of the Reserves, or the spouse or a dependent of a member of the Reserves) who submitted a **Federal Post Card Application (FPCA)** may arrive on or before the 6th day after election day. (Secs. 86.007, 101.057 and 101.001).

NOTE: The carrier envelope or, if applicable, the envelope containing the carrier envelope sent by the military members listed above who applied to vote by mail using the FPCA does NOT need to bear a cancellation or receipt mark in order to be counted.

Deadline for ID related provisional voter to: (1) present acceptable photo identification to county voter registrar; or (2) if the voter does not possess and cannot reasonably obtain acceptable photo identification, follow the Reasonable Impediment Declaration procedure at the county voter registrar’s office; or (3) execute an affidavit relative to “natural disaster” or “religious objection” in presence of county voter registrar, if applicable; or (4) qualify for the disability exemption, if applicable, with the county voter registrar. (Secs. 65.054, 65.0541).

Deadline for voter registrar to complete the review of provisional ballots. (1 T.A.C. § 81.175(a)(1)).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 65.052 of the Code to provide that, for the general election for state and county officers, the voter registrar will now have 10 days to review a provisional voter’s eligibility. **Please note this extended deadline does not apply to the May uniform election.** (Sec. 65.052).

NOTE – NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.): Last day a voter may come to the early voting clerk’s office in person to correct certain defects on their carrier envelope. (Secs. 87.0271, 87.0411). See Note 18.

Monday, May 15, 2023 (9th day after election day)

Deadline for custodian of election records or presiding judge of the early voting ballot board to retrieve provisional ballots from county voter registrar. (Sec. 65.051(a)).

Last day for **early voting ballot board** to convene to qualify and count:

1. any late **domestic** ballots (from non-military and from any military voters who submitted an ABBM)) that bear a cancellation mark or receipt mark indicating they were placed for delivery by mail or common or contract

carrier not later than 7:00 PM on election day, May 6, 2023, and were received not later than 5:00 PM on the first business day after election day, Monday, May 8, 2023. (Secs. 86.007(a) & (d-1), 87.125(a)).

2. any late ballots that were submitted from outside the United States by voters who applied for the ballot using an ABBM or by non-military voters who applied for the ballot using an FPCA, and which were received by the 5th day after election day, Thursday, May 11, 2023. (Secs. 86.007(d), 87.125(a)).
3. any ballots received by the 6th day after election day, Friday, May 12, 2023, from voters who are members of the armed forces of the United States, or the spouse or a dependent of a member of the armed forces, members of the merchant marines of the United States, or the spouse or a dependent of a member of the merchant marine, members of the Texas National Guard, or the spouse or a dependent of a member of the Texas National Guard, a member of the National Guard of another state, or the spouse or a dependent of a member of the National Guard of another state, or members of the Reserves, or the spouse or a dependent of a member of the Reserves, and who applied for a ballot using an FPCA. (Secs. 101.057, 87.125(a)).
4. any provisional ballots that have been reviewed by the voter registrar. (Sec. 65.051(a)).

NOTE: Ballots that do not qualify under 1-3 above should be treated as ballots not timely returned and should not be delivered to the ballot board.

NOTE: If the early voting ballot board needs to meet after this date, it will require a court order to do so

The time the board reconvenes is set by the presiding judge of the early voting ballot board. (Secs. 86.007(d), 87.125).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Chapter 65 of the Election Code by adding Section 65.0581 to provide that provisional voting records do not become public information until after the provisional ballots and other voting records have been delivered back to the custodian of election records. (Sec. 65.0581).

NOTE – NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.) requires the presiding judge of the central counting station to provide and attest to a [written reconciliation](#) of votes and voters at the close of tabulation for election day and again after the central counting station meets for the last time to process late-arriving ballots by mail and provisional ballots. (Sec. 127.131).

Tuesday, May 16, 2023 (10th day after election day)

The presiding judge of the EVBB shall mail a [Notice of Rejected Ballot \(PDF\)](#) to voters whose mail ballots were rejected no later than the 10th day after election day or as soon as practicable, depending on when the EVBB last convenes. (Sec. 87.0431).

Wednesday, May 17, 2023 (11th day after election day)

Last day for official canvass of returns by the governing body of the political subdivision. (Sec. 67.003).

NOTE: If a recount petition has been filed and a winning candidate's race is involved in the recount, the certificate of election cannot be issued for that race until the recount has been completed. (Secs. 67.016, 212.0331).

Sunday, May 21, 2023 (15th day after election day)

Election records from the May 6, 2023 election must be available in an electronic format no later than this day, for a fee of not more than \$50.00. (Sec. 1.012(e)).

NOTE: For information on when voted ballots may be inspected and produced, please see Texas Attorney General Opinion No. [KP-0411 \(PDF\)](#). You should also consult with your county attorney (or attorney for your local political subdivision) and any records management officers from your local entity when responding to public information requests. Additionally, the OAG has a hotline you can call for questions related to open government issues, including the Public Information Act. That number is (877) OPEN-TEX (673-6839).

Monday, May 29, 2023 – Monday, July 3, 2023 (20th day after the canvass through the 47th day after the canvass; 23rd day after election day; 12th day after last canvass date)

Possible period for runoff election, depending on the date of the official canvass unless a charter provides for a later date. If Monday, May 29, 2023 (Memorial Day) is the first possible day, it does not move, since it is not the last possible day to hold a runoff election. If the 45th day is Saturday, July 1, 2023, that deadline will move to the next regular business day, Monday, July 3, 2023, under Section 1.006.

NOTE: The order of the names on the runoff ballot should be in the same relative order as they appeared on the general election ballot, so no ballot drawing is required for the runoff ballot. (Sec. 52.094).

Tuesday, May 30, 2023 (24th day after election day; extended from 21st day, Saturday, May 27, 2023, Sec. 1.006)

Last day for the presiding judge of the early voting ballot board to mail [Notice of Outcome to Provisional Voter \(PDF\)](#) to provisional voters, if the canvass was held on Wednesday, May 17, 2023. Such notices must be delivered to provisional voters by the presiding judge no later than the 10th day after the local canvass. (The deadline falls on Saturday, May 27, 2023, and is extended to Tuesday, May 30, 2023 under Section 1.006.) (Sec. 65.059; 1 T.A.C. § 81.176(e)).

Last day to complete the partial manual count, which is first business day after the 21st day after the election. (Secs. 1.006, 127.201(a)).

June

Monday, June 5, 2023 (30th day after election day)

If a Type A municipal officer-elect fails to qualify for office within 30 days after the date of the officer's election, the office is considered vacant. (Sec. 22.007, Local Government Code).

Last day to file **electronic** precinct-by-precinct returns with the Secretary of State. (Sec. 67.017).

NOTE - Local political subdivisions no longer have to submit this information to the Secretary of State.

Last day for the general custodian of election records to electronically submit to the Secretary of State the record of each voter participating in the election. (Sec. 18.069).

NOTE-NEW LAW: HB 3107 (2021, R.S.) amended Section 18.069 of the Code by changing who is responsible for submitting voter history to the Secretary of State from the voter registrar to the general custodian of election records (early voting clerk). (Sec. 18.069).

Thursday, June 15, 2023 (40th day after election day)

Last day of the period for mandatory office hours. See [entry](#) for Friday, March 17, 2023. (Sec. 31.122).

July

Thursday, July 6, 2023 (61st day after election day)

First day that ballot box(es) may be unlocked and its voted ballots may be transferred to another secure container for the remainder of the preservation period. (Sec. 66.058(b)).

NOTE: For information on when voted ballots may be inspected and produced, please see Texas Attorney General Opinion No. [KP-0411 \(PDF\)](#). You should also consult with your county attorney (or attorney for your local political subdivision) and any records management officers from your local entity when responding to public information requests. Additionally, the OAG has a hotline you can call for questions related to open government issues, including the Public Information Act. That number is (877) OPEN-TEX (673-6839).

NOTE - For guidance on retention of electronic voting system media please see [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2019-23](#).

2024-2025

Monday, January 1, 2024 (1st day after the end of the calendar year in which the election was held)

First day that surveillance video of areas containing voted ballots from the May 6, 2023 election may be destroyed **IF** there is no unresolved election contest.

NEW LAW: SB 1 (2021, 2nd C.S.): amended Section 127.1232 to provide that in counties with a population of 100,000 or more (or political subdivisions contracting with a county with a population of 100,000 or more), the general custodian of election records shall implement a video surveillance system that retains a record of all areas containing voted ballots: (1) from the time the voted ballots are delivered to the central counting station until the canvass of the precinct election returns; and (2) from the time the voted ballots are delivered to the signature verification committee or early voting ballot board until the canvass of precinct election returns. Video from the surveillance system shall be made available to the public by live stream. The recorded video is considered an election record and shall be retained by the general custodian until the end of the calendar year in which an election is held or until an election contest filed in the county has been resolved, whichever is later. (Sec. 127.1232).

Friday, March 7, 2025 (day after 22 months after May 6, 2023 election day)

Contents of ballot box(es) may be destroyed **IF** no contest or criminal investigation has arisen (Secs. 1.013, 66.058), and **IF** no open records request has been filed ([Tex. Att'y Gen. ORD-505 \(1988\)](#)).

All election records must be preserved for 22 months from election day, even when there is no federal office on the ballot. (Sec. 66.058).

Notable Exceptions:

Permanent Records: Election results must be permanently maintained in the election register. (Sec. 67.006).

Electronic Voting Systems: See advisories on our website for preservation procedures for electronic voting systems. (See [Tex. Sec'y of State Election Advisory No. 2019-23](#).)

Wednesday, May 7, 2025 (day after Two Years after May 6, 2023 election day)

NOTE: Retention of Voter Registration List: County voter registrar must maintain **copy** of each voter list prepared for each countywide election for 2 years (24 months) after election day. (Sec. 18.011).

NOTE: Retention of Candidate Applications: Candidate applications must be retained by the governing body for **two** years after date of election. (Sec. 141.036).

TEXAS MUNICIPAL CLERKS CERTIFICATION PROGRAM



Election Calendar For a City's General Election on May 6, 2023

(last updated October 14, 2022)

This calendar includes all major actions for which the Election Code prescribes a specific deadline, but this calendar does not include actions that can vary from one city to another (for example, preparation of voting equipment and forms). Each city secretary should use the chart in §1.62 of the *Texas Municipal Election Law Manual* (6th edition) [abbreviated as M or Elections Manual] together with this calendar to fill in those dates on the city secretary's personal election calendar. Always verify the latest version of the calendar on the TMCA's website (under "publications").

Dates in column 1 are 2023 unless noted otherwise. Actions in column 2 relate to general elections (those in *italics pertain to early voting*), but some notes for special elections have been included. The actions are typically taken by the city secretary, but deviations appear in column 3. Column 4 is a cross reference to the Elections Manual.

"ED Interval" in column 5 indicates the time between the date of the action and election day. For example, the notation "50th" in the entry for March 17 means mandatory office hours begin the 50th day before election day; the notation "+10" in the entry for May 16 means that the LAST DAY for the presiding judge of the early voting ballot board to mail voters notices of rejected mail ballots is the 10th day after election day. An asterisk (*) in this column indicates the time stated is not required by statute.

When a statutory provision prescribes the LAST DAY for the performance of an act, the number in column 5 reflects that day. If the statutory date is moved because of a Saturday, Sunday, or state or national holiday [M §1.52(b); endnote 6], the resulting date is designated in column 1, and column 5 indicates, in parentheses and italics, the actual number of days measured from election day. When a deadline is extended for this reason, the extended date is used for determining other due dates. Not all due dates revolve around election day and are so noted.

The last column has been reserved to show completion of the event in column 2. A dashed line in the table between entries indicates separate events that fall on the same day.

To prepare a calendar for a runoff election, see M §§12.01-.02; for a special election to fill a vacancy in office, see M §12.03; for a special election on a measure, see generally M §12.12. When reading the Election Code, the city secretary should remember to read the chapter and subchapter titles to determine if the section applies to cities. Abbreviations in the calendar are the same as those used in the Elections Manual.

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	✓
Fri May 6 2022	One-year deadline for website posting certain candidacy and other information. Note: See endnote 1.	City Secretary	2.13(d)(2)	365th	
Mon Dec 19 2022	LAST DAY to post on bulletin board notice of the filing period for the general election (SOS Form 1-20).	City Secretary	2.13(d)(1)	138th (30 days b/4 1st day to file)	
Sun Jan 1 2023	<i>FIRST DAY voters may apply for a ballot by mail (ABBM), for an Annual ABBM, or for a Federal Postcard Application (FPCA).</i> Note: The first day does not move despite the New Year's Day holiday. See D Day – 11 days for end of period.	City Secretary	9.44(a)	1st day of year	
Thu Jan 5	Obtain forms: candidate's application for place on ballot, appointment of campaign treasurer (candidate and specific-purpose committee), report of contributions and expenditures (candidate-officeholder and specific-purpose committee), application for mail ballot, administrative forms, and precinct forms.	City Secretary	5.31	*121st	
Thu Jan 5- Fri Jan 27	Review M §1.62 for possible action: Steps 1-5 (revising election precincts, designating polling places, changing method of voting, and contracting, if any) and Step 12 (establishing or changing terms of election judges).	City Secretary and City Council	1.62	*121st thru *99th	
Tue Jan 17	LAST DAY for timely filing of semi-annual report of contributions and expenditures. Note: Because Jan 15 is a Sun and Mon is Martin Luther King Day, the deadline is extended to Tue.	City Secretary	3.12(b) 3.16	Jan 15	
Wed Jan 18	FIRST DAY for filing application for place on general election ballot (SOS Form 2-26). Note: Filing for a general election may occur before the election is ordered (as opposed to a special election). Period ends at 5 p.m. E Day – 78 days.	City Secretary	2.13(a) 2.14(a)	108th (30 days b/4 filing dead- line)	
Wed Jan 18	FIRST DAY for filing declaration of write-in candidacy (SOS Form 2-28). Note: Periods ends at 5 p.m. E Day – 74 days.	City Secretary	2.19(b)	108th	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	✓
Mon Jan 23- Fri Feb 17	Recommended period and statutory deadline for ordering a general election (SOS Form 1-2). Note: Sometimes the phrase “calling” election is used. The deadline may be different for a special election. See endnote 2 for mock student elections. Home-rule cities see endnote 3. Cities contracting should informally notify their contracting partners.	Mayor	6.03	*103rd thru 78th	
Mon Feb 6	LAST DAY for small city in small county to apply for exception to accessibility requirements (SOS Form 13-4). Note: Because the deadline falls on Sun, it moves to Mon.	City Secretary to SOS	5.25(c)	90th (89th)	
Tue Feb 14 midnight	Death and ballot preparation: If a candidate dies on or before this date, the City Secretary MUST remove the candidate’s name from ballot. Note: If a candidate dies after this date but on or before the filing deadline, see endnote 4.	City Secretary	6.23(c)	81st [day b/4 day b/4 filing deadline (3rd day)]	
Fri Feb 17	LAST DAY for ordering a general or special election for the uniform date in May (SOS Form 1-2). Note: See endnote 2 for student elections. Home-rule cities see endnote 3.	Mayor	6.03	78th	
Feb 17 5 p.m.	LAST DAY for filing application for place on general election ballot (SOS Form 2-26). Note: City Secretary’s office should stay open until 5 p.m. Mailed applications are filed when received. For deceased candidates, see endnote 4. If no candidate has filed in a city with 4-year terms, the filing deadline is extended to 5 pm Fri. March 10.	City Secretary	2.14 6.23(c)	78th	
Feb 17	Recommended last day for notice designating election precincts and polling places.	City Council	5.42(d)	*78th	
Feb 17	Recommended first day to provide 4-day notice of drawing to candidate. Note: Only written notice by mail is required 4 days before the drawing, but phone or email notice should follow the same timeline. Public notice must be posted (SOS Form 3-2) 72 hours before date of drawing.	City Secretary	6.22(a)(2)	*78th	
Mon Feb 20	Recommended first date for preliminary work to appoint election judges.	City Secretary	7.01	*75th	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	✓
Feb 20	Recommended first day to post public's 72-hour notice of drawing for order of names on ballot (SOS Form 3-2).	City Secretary	6.22(a)	*75th	
Tue Feb 21 5 p.m.	LAST DAY for a write-in candidate to declare candidacy in the general election (SOS Form 2-28). Note: City Secretary's office should stay open until 5 p.m. Mailed applications are filed when received. For deceased candidates, see endnote 4. For special elections to fill a vacancy, see the 75th day.	City Secretary	2.18(b)	74th	
Wed Feb 22	Recommended date to deliver the certification of unopposed candidates to city council if a candidate does not have an opponent in an election considered to be a separate election (SOS Form 12-1).	City Secretary	6.12	*73rd	
Thu Feb 23- Mon Feb 27	Recommended period to conduct drawing for order of names on ballot, prepare ballot format, and send information to the printer.	City Secretary	6.22(b) 6.25 6.26	*72nd thru *68th	
Fri Feb 24 5 p.m.	LAST DAY for a ballot or write-in candidate in general election to submit a certificate of withdrawal (SOS Form 2-33) and have name omitted from the ballot. Note: City Secretary's office should stay open until 5 p.m. A withdrawal after this date is valid if it is submitted before the ballots are prepared AND if the public notice of the logic and accuracy test has not been published. EC §1.006 does not apply to withdrawal deadlines [EC §145.092(e)].	City Secretary	6.23(c) 2.31(b)	71st	
Feb 24 5 p.m.	LAST DAY that a declaration of ineligibility causes omission of candidate's name from ballot in the general election. Note: City Secretary's office should stay open until 5 p.m.	City Secretary	2.33(d)	71st	
Feb 24	Recommended first day to cancel (SOS Form 12-2). Note: Unopposed races must be cancelled.	City Council	6.19-.16	71st	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	✓
Tues Mar 7	Period the Texas Ethics Commission will defer an investigation until after election (or runoff).	City Secretary Texas Ethics Commission	3.01(b)(2)	60th thru E Day	
Mar 7	LAST DAY to deliver notice of the election to the county clerk and voter registrar of each county where the city is located. Note: This is not the publication or posting deadline.	City Council (City Secretary)	6.54(a)	60th	
Mar 7	Recommended day to contact the county concerning availability of the initial list of voters who submitted annual applications for ballot by mail (ABBM).	City Secretary	9.43	*60th	
Fri Mar 10 5 p.m.	Extended deadline to file for a place on the ballot in a city office having a 4-year term if no one has filed by 5 p.m. on Feb 17.	City Secretary	2.13(b)	57th	
Mon Mar 13- Fri Mar 24	Recommended period for appointing election judges plus members of the EVBB and SVC. Note: Home-rule cities see endnote 3.	City Council	7.42(a)(2) 7.23-.24 7.33-.34	*54th thru *43rd	
Thu Mar 16	Recommended date to print ballots that have been prepared earlier.	City Secretary	6.25	*51st	
Fri Mar 17	FIRST DAY of mandatory office hours. Note: City Secretary must keep office open for at least 3 hours a day during regular office hours on regular business days. Period ends E Day + 40 days.	City Secretary	6.80(a)	50th	
Mar 17	LAST DAY for a challenge of a candidate application based on form, content, procedure.	City Secretary	2.16(d)	50th	
Wed Mar 22	<i>LAST DAY to mail ballots to FPCA voters and other voters who are eligible for early voting because they are voting from outside the U.S.</i> Note: If it is not possible to mail these ballots by this deadline, the City Secretary must notify the SOS within 24 hours. SOS does not apply EC §1.006 to this deadline. Respond to FCPA applications received after this date within 7 days (the same as non-FCPA applications). Rosters must be posted to website by 11 a.m. on the following day (SOS Forms 5-10 & 5-9a).	City Secretary	9.49(b) 9.82	45th	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	✓
Thu Apr 6 5 p.m.	LAST DAY for filing first report of campaign contributions and expenditures by opposed candidates and specific-purpose committees. Note: City Secretary's office should stay open until 5 p.m. The deadline is extended to midnight for electronic filing. See endnote 5 for current threshold dollar amounts.	City Secretary	3.13(b)	30th	
Apr 6	LAST DAY for submitting voter registration application in time to vote at the election or for requesting transfer of registration in time to vote in new precinct not in the same county and territory.	Registrar	4.07(f) 4.07(g)	30th	
Apr 6- Wed Apr 26	Period for publishing notice of election. Note: Must be published once; perhaps more for a special election on a measure. Home-rule cities see endnote 3.	Mayor	6.52(a)	30th thru 10th	
Apr 6	Minimum 10th day to begin posting continuous notice if SVC meets on first available date, Apr 16. Note: The city council makes the appointments not later than 5 days after the City Secretary calls for appointment (SOS Forms 5-52 & 5-53). Post notice of appointment (SOS Form 5-55)	City Secretary City Council	6.70(a) 7.33 7.34	*30th	
Apr 6	Recommended last day to notify presiding judges of duty to hold election (SOS Forms 1-40 to 4-12).	Mayor	7.42(a)(2)	*30th	
Apr 6	Recommended last day to request voter registrar to prepare lists of registered voters and furnish statement of residence forms to be used in conducting the election.	City Secretary	4.34(a)	*30th	
Apr 6	Recommended day to begin posting the notice of voting order priority for voters with mobility issues on the city's website (SOS Form 7-33).	City Secretary	10.23(d)	*30th	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	✓
Sat Apr 15 (Fri Apr 14 recom- mended)	LAST DAY for posting (SOS Form 1-11) (1) notice of election on bulletin board used for posting notices of city council meetings and (2) date, location of each polling place, and each candidate and measure on the ballot on the city's website. Note: The 21st day is Sat, meaning the notice can be delayed until Mon. The better practice is to post by Fri through at least election day. For cities conducting bond elections, additional posting and publication requirements apply. Home-rule cities see endnote 3.	City Secretary	6.52(b) 12.15(e)	21st (22nd)	
Sun Apr 16 (Fri Apr 14 recom- mended)	Type B cities: LAST DAY to post notice of election in 3 public places (SOS Form 1-11). Note: EC §1.006 does not apply to this LGC deadline; the better practice is to post before the weekend.	City Secretary	6.52(b)(3)	20th	
Apr 16	<i>FIRST DAY SVC may begin work.</i> Note: EC §1.006 does not apply to the starting date. EC §87.0271 requires SVC to inform voters of certain defects in the carrier envelope within 2 days of identification (SOS Forms 8-20 to 8-24).	City Secretary	6.70(a) 6.72	20th	
Mon Apr 17	<i>LAST DAY for unregistered applicant to submit FCPA application and be eligible to vote a full ballot.</i> Note: The 20th day before the election is Sun, Apr 16. The deadline is extended so that if the application is placed in the mail by Mon, Apr 17, it is timely.	City Secretary	9.61(a)	20th (19th)	
Tue Apr 18	<i>Recommended last day for publication of notice of the test of automatic tabulating and DRE equipment to be used in early voting if the test is on Apr 21.</i> Note: Notice for tabulating equipment must be 48 hours before date of test. Notice for DRE equipment must be 48 hours before test begins. DREs cannot be used after Sept 1, 2026 except by disabled voters.	City Secretary	6.63(d)(1) 6.63(d)(2) 6.64(c)	18th	
Apr 18	<i>LAST DAY early voting clerk, upon receipt of defective early voting application, must mail 2nd application with explanation of defects and instructions (SOS Forms 6-2 to 6-4).</i>	City Secretary	9.46(b)	18th	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	✓
Wed Apr 19	<i>LAST DAY to begin posting continuous notice of schedule for branch early voting polling places if not included in earlier notice of election (SOS Form 5-49). Note: The May early voting period is not the same as November of even-numbered years.</i>	City Secretary	9.14(c)	17th (5th day b/4 EV in person)	
Fri Apr 21	<i>LAST DAY to accept an FPCA without a postmark to prove mailing date and mail the voter a full ballot if the voter is not permanently registered but meets the requirements to be registered under EC Title 2.</i>	City Secretary	9.66(b)	15th	
Apr 21	<i>LAST DAY for conducting first test of automatic tabulating and DRE equipment to be used for early voting. Note: Notice for tabulating equipment must be 48 hours before date of test. Notice for DRE equipment must be 48 hours before test begins. DREs cannot be used after Sept 1, 2026 except by disabled voters.</i>	City Secretary	6.63(d) 6.64(c)	15th	
Apr 21	<i>LAST DAY to notify judges of duty to hold the election (SOS Form 4-10 to 4-12).</i>	Mayor	7.44(a)	15th	
Apr 21	<i>LAST DAY to challenge write-in candidate for form, content, and procedure.</i>	City Secretary	2.18(f)	15th	
Sun Apr 23	<i>FIRST DAY a city holding a joint election with a county with a population of 100,000 or more may convene the EVBB to process mail ballots. Note: EC §1.006 does not apply to the first day. 24-hour notice must be posted for each delivery of voting materials made before election day (SOS Forms 6-6 & 6-7). The board may process the materials but may not count the ballots until after the end of the period of early voting by personal appearance. The board must provide notice of opportunity to cure certain defects in the carrier envelope within 2 days of identifying the deficiency (SOS Forms 8-20 to 8-24).</i>	City Secretary Early Voting Ballot Board	9.57(a)(2) 10.03	13th	
Mon Apr 24	<i>FIRST DAY for early voting by personal appearance. Note: If voting will be conducted on Sat or Sun, notice of schedule must be posted at least 72 hours before first hour of the weekend voting (SOS Form 5-47).</i>	City Secretary	9.14	12th	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	✓
Apr 24	<i>FIRST DAY for new illness or disability allowing late application for late (emergency) early voting (SOS Form 5-18). Note: While the injury or disability occurs on or after this date, the application cannot be submitted until the day after the early voting period ends.</i>	Voter	9.73	12th	
Apr 24- Thu Apr 27	<i>Possible period for posting notice amending notice of branch early voting polling places after early voting by personal appearance starts.</i>	City Secretary	9.14(d)	12th thru 9th	
Tue Apr 25	<i>LAST DAY to accept application for a ballot to be voted by mail, by 12 noon or close of business, whichever is later. Note: If the deadline falls on a Sat, Sun, or legal holiday, then personal delivery must be the first regular business day preceding that day. Originals are due 4 days after fax or email (except emailed FCPA).</i>	City Secretary	9.44(b)(1) 9.45(b-c) 9.68(c)	11th	
Apr 25	<i>LAST DAY to accept an FPCA from a registered voter.</i>	City Secretary	9.61(c) 9.68(a, c)	11th	
Apr 25	<i>LAST DAY for county clerk or election administrator to deliver final list of voters that submitted an annual ABBM.</i>	City Secretary	9.43(a)(2)	11th	
Wed Apr 26	<i>LAST DAY to publish of notice of election (SOS Form 1-11). Note: Home-rule cities see endnote 3.</i>	Mayor	6.52(a)(1)	10th	
Fri Apr 28 5 p.m.	<i>LAST DAY for filing second report of campaign contributions and expenditures. Note: Deadline extended to midnight for electronic filing. See endnote 5 for current monetary thresholds.</i>	City Secretary	3.15	8th	
Mon May 1	<i>LAST DAY to publish notice of first test of automatic tabulating equipment or DRE Note: Testing must occur 48 hours before equipment is used (E Day at 7 a.m.). Notice for tabulating equipment must be published 48 hours before test date. Notice for DRE must be published 48 hours before test begins.</i>	City Secretary	6.64(b-c) 6.63(d)(1)	5th	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	✓
May 1	<i>FIRST DAY for death in family to qualify for late (emergency) early voting (SOS Form 5-16). Note: While the death occurs on or after the day before the last day of early voting by personal appearance, the application cannot be submitted until the day after early voting by personal appearance ends. Voting by this method (SOS Form 5-27) ends close of business the day before election day.</i>	City Secretary	9.73(a)	5th	
Tue May 2	<i>LAST DAY of regular early voting by personal appearance (versus special forms of early voting).</i>	City Secretary	9.11(b)	4th	
May 2 Sat May 6	<i>Once early voting by personal appearance is over until 7 p.m. on election day, early voting materials may be delivered to the EVBB for qualifying purposes when paper ballots are used or automatically tabulated ballots are used at a central counting station. Note: Ballots may not be counted until election day, except if election is held jointly with a county of 100,000 or more. Post notice of delivery continuously 24 hours before each delivery (SOS Forms 6-6 & 6-7). Ensure that the counting equipment has been tested at least 48 hours before tabulation begins.</i>	City Secretary	9.57(a)(1) 9.57(a)(3)	4th thru close of polls	
May 2	<i>FIRST DAY the EVBB may begin counting ballots in an election held jointly with a county having a population of 100,000 or more. Note: Ensure that the counting equipment has been tested at least 48 hours before tabulation begins.</i>	Early Voting Ballot Board	9.57(a)(2)	4th thru close of polls	
Wed. May 3	<i>LAST DAY to receive in the mail an application to cancel mail ballot (SOS Form 5-17). Note: SOS does not apply EC §1.006.</i>	City Secretary	9.54(a)	3rd	
May 3 Fri May 5	<i>Period to apply for late (emergency) early voting because of death in family May 1 or later. Note: Requires absence from county on election day. Period ends the day before E Day.</i>	City Secretary	9.73	3rd	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	✓
May 3-Sat May 6 5 p.m.	<i>Period to apply for late (emergency) early voting because of illness or disability originating on or after Apr 24 (SOS Form 5-18). Note: The deadline for returning the marked ballot is 7 pm E Day, but applications must be received by 5 pm E Day.</i>	City Secretary	9.72(b)	3rd thru Election Day	
Wed May 3	LAST DAY for first test of automatic tabulating or DRE equipment. Note: To assure 48 hours before 7 a.m. of election day, test must be by 3rd day. Notice must be published at least 48 hours before date of test.	City Secretary	6.63(d)(2) 6.64(b-c)	*3rd	
May 3- May 5	<i>Recommended time to prepare list of registered voters for EVBB if more than one early voting polling place. Note: The EVC must identify those who voted early before this list is delivered to the precinct election judges.</i>	City Secretary	9.83	*3rd thru 1st	
Fri May 5	<i>LAST DAY (by close of business) to apply for and vote a ballot by personal appearance due to death in immediate family that occurred May 1 or later (SOS Form 5-16).</i>	City Secretary	9.73(b)	1st	
Fri May 5	<i>LAST DAY to deliver precinct list of registered voters, with the early voting voters marked, to presiding judges and recommended date for delivery of supplies to presiding judges.</i>	City Secretary	9.83(e)	1st	
May 5	One-year deadline to post certain information on the city's website for the next general election to be held on May 4, 2024. Note: See endnote 1.	City Secretary	2.13(d)(2)	next May election - 365 days	
May 5	Recommended date for delivery of equipment to polling places. Note: Statutory deadline is 6 a.m. on election day.	City Secretary	6.65(b)	*1st	
May 5	Recommended day to post notice of council meeting to canvass the returns if canvass will be on 3rd day after election. Note: Notice must be posted at least 72 hours before time of meeting. Due to late ballots that can be counted, a later canvass is likely.	City Secretary	11.13	*1st	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	✓
Sat May 6 7 a.m.- 7 p.m.	ELECTION DAY. Polls are open. Voting by sick or disabled voters at main early voting place, where electronic voting systems are used at precinct polling place. <i>Early voting clerk's office must remain open for early voting activities</i>	City Secretary	9.71 10.13(c)	E Day	
May 6	<i>Deliver early voting ballots, etc., to EVBB.</i> Note: Second key to ballot box is delivered by chief of police or marshal.	City Secretary Judge EVBB (sets time)	10.13(c)(1) 9.57(b)(1)	E Day	
May 6 5 p.m.	<i>LAST HOUR for late applications for ballots (SOS Form 5-18) from voters who became ill or disabled Apr 24 or later.</i>	City Secretary	9.72(b)	E Day	
May 6 7 p.m.	<i>LAST HOUR for receiving ballots from voters who became ill or disabled Apr 24 or later.</i>	City Secretary	9.72(b)	E Day	
May 6 7 p.m.	<i>LAST HOUR to receive mailed ballots with no postmark, except overseas and armed forces ballots and certain ballots placed for delivery before this deadline.</i> Note: Check mailbox at 7 pm regardless of regular delivery schedule. See deadline E Day +1 day.	City Secretary	9.50(a)	E Day	
May 6	Receive precinct records, voted ballots, etc. Note: Chief of police or marshal receives keys to ballot boxes containing voted ballots.	City Secretary Mayor	10.13(c) 10.32(d)	E Day	
May 6	Prepare unofficial tabulation of results. Note: Presiding judge must notify City Secretary if counting will not be complete by 2 a.m.	City Secretary	10.34 10.32(b)	E Day	
Mon May 8 5 p.m.	<i>LAST DAY to receive mailed ballots if the carrier envelope arrives before 5 p.m. and has a cancellation mark indicating it was placed for delivery at or before 7 p.m. local time for the place of election.</i> Note: Because the deadline falls on Sun, it moves to Mon. This deadline applies to voters who applied for a ballot by mail and cast a by-mail ballot from within the U.S.	City Secretary	9.50(a)	+1 (+2)	
May 8	<i>FIRST DAY for public access to early voting by mail applications, ballot materials, and annual ABBMs.</i>	City Secretary	11.70(d)(2)	+1 (+2)	
May 8	<i>LAST DAY to deliver provisional ballots to voter registrar of each county in which city is located.</i>	City Secretary	10.30(a)(2)	+1 (+2)	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	✓
Tue May 9	Recommended day to provide official statement of elected officer (SOS Form 10-3) and oath of office (SOS Form 10-2) to candidates who appear to have won or may win. Note: Provided for information; they must be signed after the canvass.	City Secretary	11.20 11.21	+3	
May 9 - Mon May 15	<i>Period during which EVBB may meet to count ballots received from outside the U.S. if the early voting clerk certifies that all ballots mailed from outside the U.S. have been received.</i>	Early Voting Ballot Board	11.02	+3 thru +9	
May 9 - Tue May 30	Period for partial manual count of electronically counted ballots to begin not later than 72 hours after polls close and be completed by E Day +21st day. Note: Because the deadline falls on Sat and Mon is Memorial Day, the deadline moves to Tue.	City Secretary	11.31	+3 thru +21 (+25)	
May 9- 17	<i>Recommended period to complete report of early votes cast for each candidate or measure, by election precinct.</i> Note: must occur before canvass.	City Secretary	11.04(b)	*+3 thru *+11	
May 9 - 17	Period for official canvass. Note: Canvass may occur only if all FPCA ballots have been received, the EVBB has completed the count of provisional ballots, and there are no deficiencies in mailed ballot carrier envelopes (certain deficiencies can be cured up to 6th day after election day). The canvass period of even-numbered Novembers is 14 days long.	Mayor (sets time) City Secretary (records results) City Council (takes action)	11.12 6.72	+3 thru +11	
May 9 - 17	Recommended period after canvass to issue certificates of election and collect signed oath and anti-bribery statement. Note: If a recount is requested, documents are not issued until after the recount.	Mayor	11.20	*+3 thru *+11	
Thu May 11	<i>LAST DAY to receive a ballot from outside the U.S., from a non-military voter, IF cancellation or receipt mark indicates ballot was placed for delivery by 7 p.m. on election day.</i>	City Secretary	9.50(b)(1) 9.68 11.02	+5	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	✓
Fri May 12	<i>LAST DAY to receive an FPCA ballot from a member of the U.S. Armed Services or Merchant Marines or a spouse or dependent of a member. Note: NO cancellation or receipt mark showing date placed for delivery is required on these ballots.</i>	City Secretary	9.50(b)(2)	+6	
May 12	LAST DAY for provisional voter to present ID to voter registrar or execute required affidavit (SOS Form 7-15).	Voter Registrar	10.30(d) 9.26(d)(3)	+6	
May 12	LAST DAY for voter registrar to complete the review of provisional ballots. Note: The period is one day longer for elections in November of even-numbered years	Voter Registrar	10.30(d)	+6	
May 12	<i>LAST DAY for a vote-by-mail voter to cure certain deficiencies in the carrier envelope.</i>	Voter	6.72	+6	
May 12	Type A cites: FIRST DAY elected officials may qualify and assume duties of office. Note: LGC §22.006 states 5th day after election not counting Sun. The resulting day is the 6th day after. Officials may not take office until the canvass is complete unless the election was cancelled.	Candidate with City Secretary	11.23(a)	+6	
Sun May 14 - Mon May 22	Period to order a runoff election, if necessary. Note: This must occur not later than 5th day after canvass. Home-rule cities see endnote 3.	City Council or Mayor	12.01(c)(2)	+8 thru +16	
Mon May 15	LAST DAY for voter registrar to designate a time of delivery of provisional ballots to the general custodian of election records or presiding judge of the EVBB. Note: Must occur before EVBB convenes. Because the deadline falls on Sat, it moves to Mon.	Voter Registrar	10.30(d)	+7 (+9)	
May 15	FIRST DAY a mailed ballot can be rejected if the carrier envelope was not properly executed, the signatures do not match, or is missing a statement of residence.	Early Voting Ballot Board	6.72	+7 (+9)	
May 15	LAST DAY for general custodian of election records or presiding judge of the EVBB to retrieve the provisional ballots from the voter registrar.	City Secretary or Judge of EVBB	10.30(d)	+9	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	✓
May 15	LAST DAY for the EVBB to convene for counting the provisional ballots or any mail ballots timely and properly received after election day. Note: This deadline is the 13th day for elections in November of even-numbered years.	Early Voting Ballot Board	11.01(b)	+9	
Tue May 16	LAST DAY for presiding judge of EVBB to mail notices of rejected mail ballots to voters (SOS Form 5-42).	Judge of EVBB	11.03(a)	+10	
Wed May 17	LAST DAY for conducting the official canvass of the election.	City Council	11.12	+11	
Fri May 19- Sat May 27 (May 26 recommended)	Period during which notice of disposition of provisional ballots must be mailed to voters (SOS Form 8-17). Note: EC §1.006 arguably does not apply to a timeframe set by rule, 1 TAC 81.176(e). Mon, May 29, is Memorial Day. Accordingly, Fri, May 26 is recommended.	Judge of EVBB or City Secretary	11.01(f)	varies by 10th day after canvass	
Mon May 22	Election records must be available in an electronic format no later than this day, for a fee of not more than \$50.00. Note: Because the deadline is Sun, it moves to Mon.	City Secretary	11.70(c)	+15 (+16)	
Mon May 29- Tue July 4	Possible period for runoff election, depending on date of official canvass, unless a home-rule charter provides for a later date. Note: Because the deadline is Sat and Mon is the July 4 holiday, the deadline moves to Tues. EC §1.006 does not apply to the start of the period, but as a practical matter, an election is not likely to be held on Memorial Day. The order of the names on the runoff ballot appear in the same order as on the general election ballot, so no ballot drawing is required.	City Secretary/ City Council	12.01(d) 12.02(e)	+20th- +45th (47th) day after canvass	
Tue May 30	LAST DAY for mailing results of manual count to SOS. Note: If +21st day is Sat, the deadline is extended to Mon, but May 29 is Memorial Day, a legal national holiday.	City Secretary	11.31(c)	+21 (+25)	
May 30	LAST DAY for EVBB to mail notice of outcome of provisional vote for canvassing on the last day.	Judge of EVBB or City Secretary	11.01(f)	10th day after canvass	

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	M §	ED Interval	✓
Mon Jun 5	Type A cites: LAST DAY elected officials may qualify and assume duties of office; if they fail to qualify by this day, the office is considered vacant.	Candidate with City Secretary	11.23(a)	+30	
Thu Jun 15	LAST DAY of mandatory office hours.	City Secretary	6.80(a)	+40	
Thu July 6	FIRST DAY for transfer of voted ballots from the locked ballot box to another secure container.	City Secretary	11.70(e)	+61	
Fri July 14	LAST DAY for timely filing of semiannual report of contributions and expenditures.	City Secretary	3.12(b)	July 15	
Fri Mar 7 2025	Last day of preservation period for ballots and other precinct election records of city election, except for candidate applications.	City Secretary	11.71(c)	+22 months	
Wed May 6 2025	Last day of preservation period for candidate applications and certain petitions.	City Secretary	11.71(d)	+2 years	

Endnotes

1. The following information must be posted on a city's website [M §2.13(d)], if the city maintains a website [M §1.53]: (1) the city's contact information, including a mailing address, telephone number, and e-mail address; (2) each elected officer of the city; (3) the date and location of the next election for officers of the city; (4) the requirements and deadline for filing for candidacy of each elected office of the city for the next election (posted one year prior to the date of that election); (5) notice of city council meetings; and (6) minutes of city council meetings. A city with population of less than 5,000 located in a county with population of less than 25,000 does not have to post (5) and (6). [GC §2051.201].
2. The city's governing body may choose to conduct a mock student election under EC §276.007. The major steps taken for a general election should be taken for a student election. The student election may be held on the first day before the election, but results must not be published until after the polls close on election day.
3. Follow home-rule city's charter provision, if any.
4. If a candidate on the ballot dies on or before the filing deadline, the City Secretary MAY choose to remove the candidate from the ballot, in which case, the filing deadline is extended 5 days. If that extended filing deadline for filing falls on a weekend or holiday, it moves to the next business day. Withdrawal deadlines after the extended filing deadlines will be impacted.

5. See Texas Ethics Commission rules [1 TAC §18.31] for the full list of threshold reporting dollar amounts. The following is a summary of the most common ones [M Ch. 3], which should be updated in January 2023:

Election Code §	Threshold Description	Original Amount	2022 Amount	2023 Amount
253.031(b)	PAC: amount of contributions or expenditures permitted before appointment of treasurer is required.	\$500	\$920	TBD
254.036	<i>Electronic Filing Exemption</i> : amount at or below which a filer may qualify.	\$20,000	\$28,800	TBD
254.095	<i>Local officeholders, contributions</i> : amount over which reporting is required.	\$500	\$940	TBD
254.181 254.182 254.183	<i>Candidate or specific-purpose PAC, modified reporting</i> : contribution or expenditure amount at or below which filers may avoid pre-election reports.	\$500	\$940	TBD

6. Election Code national and legal state holidays in the May 2023 election cycle are:

Holiday	Date
New Year's Day	January 1
Martin Luther King Day (3rd Monday of January)	January 16
Confederate Heroes Day	January 19
President's Day/Washington's Birthday (3rd Monday of February)	February 20
Texas Independence Day	March 2
<i>Good Friday (not an Election Code holiday*)</i>	<i>April 7</i>
<i>Easter (not an Election Code holiday*)</i>	<i>April 9</i>
San Jacinto Day	April 21
<i>Battle of Flowers Parade (not an Election Code holiday*)</i>	<i>April 28</i>
Memorial Day (last Monday of May)	May 29
Emancipation Day/Juneteenth	June 19
Independence Day	July 4

* EC §31.122 requires the city secretary to be open at least 3 hours each day “during regular office hours, on regular business days” during the period identified on the above calendar. EC 1.006 provides that if the last day for performance of an act is a Sat, Sun, or legal state or national holiday, the act is timely if performed on the next regular business day, except as otherwise provided by this code.” The phrase “next regular business day” is not statutorily defined; therefore, a city may define its own regular business day. SOS may not agree; consult the city attorney.

APPLICATION FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT FOR A GENERAL ELECTION FOR A CITY, SCHOOL DISTRICT OR OTHER POLITICAL SUBDIVISION

ALL INFORMATION IS REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED UNLESS INDICATED AS OPTIONAL¹ Failure to provide required information may result in rejection of application.

APPLICATION FOR A PLACE ON THE _____ GENERAL ELECTION BALLOT					
TO: City Secretary/Secretary of Board (name of election)					
I request that my name be placed on the above-named official ballot as a candidate for the office indicated below.					
OFFICE SOUGHT (Include any place number or other distinguishing number, if any.)			INDICATE TERM <input type="checkbox"/> FULL <input type="checkbox"/> UNEXPIRED		
FULL NAME (First, Middle, Last)			PRINT NAME AS YOU WANT IT TO APPEAR ON THE BALLOT*		
PERMANENT RESIDENCE ADDRESS (Do not include a P.O. Box or Rural Route. If you do not have a residence address, describe location of residence.)			PUBLIC MAILING ADDRESS (Optional) (Address for which you receive campaign related correspondence, if available.)		
CITY	STATE	ZIP	CITY	STATE	ZIP
PUBLIC EMAIL ADDRESS (Optional) (Address for which you receive campaign related emails, if available.)		OCCUPATION (Do not leave blank)		DATE OF BIRTH / /	VOTER REGISTRATION VOID NUMBER² (Optional)
TELEPHONE CONTACT INFORMATION (Optional) Home: _____ Office: _____ Cell: _____					
FELONY CONVICTION STATUS (You MUST check one)		LENGTH OF CONTINUOUS RESIDENCE AS OF DATE THIS APPLICATION WAS SWORN			
<input type="checkbox"/> I have not been finally convicted of a felony.		IN THE STATE OF TEXAS ____ year(s) ____ month(s)		IN TERRITORY/DISTRICT/PRECINCT FROM WHICH THE OFFICE SOUGHT IS ELECTED ____ year(s) ____ month(s)	
<input type="checkbox"/> I have been finally convicted of a felony, but I have been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities of that felony conviction and I have provided proof of this fact with the submission of this application. ³					
*If using a nickname as part of your name to appear on the ballot, you are also signing and swearing to the following statements: I further swear that my nickname does not constitute a slogan or contain a title, nor does it indicate a political, economic, social, or religious view or affiliation. I have been commonly known by this nickname for at least three years prior to this election. Please review sections 52.031, 52.032 and 52.033 of the Texas Election Code regarding the rules for how names may be listed on the official ballot.					
Before me, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared (name of candidate) _____, who being by me here and now duly sworn, upon oath says: "I, (name of candidate) _____, of _____ County, Texas, being a candidate for the office of _____, swear that I will support and defend the Constitution and laws of the United States and of the State of Texas. I am a citizen of the United States eligible to hold such office under the constitution and laws of this state. I have not been determined by a final judgment of a court exercising probate jurisdiction to be totally mentally incapacitated or partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote. I am aware of the nepotism law, Chapter 573, Government Code. I am aware that I must disclose any prior felony conviction, and if so convicted, must provide proof that I have been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities of any such final felony conviction. I am aware that knowingly providing false information on the application regarding my possible felony conviction status constitutes a Class B misdemeanor. I further swear that the foregoing statements included in my application are in all things true and correct."					
X _____ SIGNATURE OF CANDIDATE					
Sworn to and subscribed before me this the _____ day of _____, _____, by _____ (day) (month) (year) (name of candidate).					
Signature of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath ⁴			Printed Name of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath		
_____ Title of Officer Authorized to Administer Oath			Notarial or Official Seal		
TO BE COMPLETED BY FILING OFFICER: THIS APPLICATION IS ACCOMPANIED BY THE REQUIRED FILING FEE (If Applicable) PAID BY: <input type="checkbox"/> CASH <input type="checkbox"/> CHECK <input type="checkbox"/> MONEY ORDER <input type="checkbox"/> CASHIERS CHECK OR <input type="checkbox"/> PETITION IN LIEU OF A FILING FEE. This document and \$_____ filing fee or a nominating petition of _____ pages received. <input type="checkbox"/> Voter Registration Status Verified					
_____/_____/_____ Date Received		_____/_____/_____ Date Accepted		(See Section 1.007) _____ Signature of Filing Officer or Designee	

INSTRUCTIONS

An application for a place on the general election for a city, school district or other political subdivision, may not be filed earlier than 30 days before the deadline prescribed by this code for filing the application. An application filed before that day is void. All fields of the application **must** be completed unless specifically marked optional.

For an election to be held on a uniform election date, the day of the filing deadline is the 78th day before Election Day.

If you have questions about the application, please contact the Secretary of State's Elections Division at 800-252-8683.

NEPOTISM LAW

The candidate must sign this statement indicating his awareness of the nepotism law. When a candidate signs the application, it is an acknowledgment that the candidate is aware of the nepotism law. The nepotism prohibitions of chapter 573, Government Code, are summarized below:

No officer may appoint, or vote for or confirm the appointment or employment of any person related within the second degree by affinity (marriage) or the third degree by consanguinity (blood) to the officer, or to any other member of the governing body or court on which the officer serves when the compensation of that person is to be paid out of public funds or fees of office. However, nothing in the law prevents the appointment, voting for, or confirmation of anyone who has been continuously employed in the office or employment for the following period prior to the election or appointment of the officer or member related to the employee in the prohibited degree: six months, if the officer or member is elected at an election other than the general election for state and county officers.

No candidate may take action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate is seeking election or an employee or officer of the governmental body to which the candidate is seeking election regarding the appointment or employment of a person related to the candidate in a prohibited degree as noted above. This prohibition does not apply to a candidate's actions with respect to a bona fide class or category of employees or prospective employees.

FOOTNOTES

¹An application for a place on the ballot, including any accompanying petition, is public information immediately on its filing. (Section 141.035, Texas Election Code)

²Inclusion of a candidate's VUID is optional. However, many candidates are required to be registered voters in the territory from which the office is elected at the time of the filing deadline. Please visit the Elections Division of the Secretary of State's website for additional information. <http://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/laws/hb484-faq.shtml>

³Proof of release from the resulting disabilities of a felony conviction would include proof of judicial clemency under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 42A.701, proof of executive pardon under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.01, or proof of a restoration of rights under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.05. (Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0251)

One of the following documents must be submitted with this application.

Judicial Clemency under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 42A.701

Executive Pardon under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.01

Restoration of Rights under Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 48.05

⁴All oaths, affidavits, or affirmations made within this State may be administered and a certificate of the fact given by a judge, clerk, or commissioner of any court of record, a notary public, a justice of the peace, city secretary (for a city office), and the Secretary of State of Texas. See Chapter 602 of the Texas Government Code for the complete list of persons authorized to administer oaths.

**SOLICITUD DE INSCRIPCIÓN PARA UN LUGAR EN LA BOLETA DE UNA ELECCIÓN GENERAL
 PARA UNA CIUDAD, DISTRITO ESCOLAR U OTRA SUBDIVISIÓN POLÍTICA**

TODA LA INFORMACIÓN ES REQUERIDA A MENOS QUE SE INDIQUE COMO OPCIONAL¹ El hecho de no proporcionar la información requerida puede resultar en el rechazo de la solicitud.

SOLICITUD DE INSCRIPCIÓN PARA UN LUGAR EN LA BOLETA DE UNA ELECCIÓN GENERAL DE _____ Para: Secretario(a) de la Ciudad/ Secretario(a) del Consejo (nombre de la elección) Solicito que mi nombre se incluya en la boleta oficial mencionada anteriormente como candidato(a) al cargo indicado a continuación.					
CARGO SOLICITADO (Incluya cualquier número de cargo u otro número distintivo, si lo hay.)			INDIQUE TÉRMINO <input type="checkbox"/> TÉRMINO COMPLETO <input type="checkbox"/> TÉRMINO INCOMPLETO		
NOMBRE COMPLETO (Primer Nombre, Segundo Nombre, Apellido)			ESCRIBA SU NOMBRE COMO DESEA QUE APAREZCA EN LA BOLETA*		
DIRECCIÓN DE RESIDENCIA PERMANENTE (No incluya un apartado postal o una ruta rural. Si usted no tiene una dirección de residencia, describa la ubicación de la residencia.)			DIRECCIÓN DE CORREO PÚBLICO (Opcional) (Dirección en la que recibe la correspondencia relacionada con la campaña, si está disponible.)		
CIUDAD	ESTADO	CÓDIGO POSTAL	CIUDAD	ESTADO	CÓDIGO POSTAL
DIRECCIÓN DE CORREO ELECTRÓNICO PÚBLICO (Opcional) (Dirección donde recibe correo electrónico relacionado con la campaña, si está disponible.)		OCUPACIÓN (No deje este espacio en blanco)	FECHA DE NACIMIENTO ____ / ____ / ____	VOID – NÚMERO ÚNICO DE IDENTIFICACIÓN DE VOTANTE² (Opcional)	
INFORMACIÓN DE CONTACTO TELEFÓNICO (Opcional) Hogar: _____ Trabajo: _____ Celular: _____					
ESTADO DE CONDENA POR DELITO GRAVE (DEBE marcar una)			DURACIÓN DE RESIDENCIA CONTINUA A PARTIR DE LA FECHA EN QUE ESTA SOLICITUD FUE JURADA		
<input type="checkbox"/> No he sido finalmente condenado por un delito grave. <input type="checkbox"/> He sido finalmente condenado por un delito grave, pero he sido indultado o liberado de otro modo de las discapacidades resultantes de esa condena por delito grave y he proporcionado prueba de este hecho con la presentación de esta solicitud. ³			EN EL ESTADO DE TEXAS ____ año(s) ____ mes(es)		EN EL TERRITORIO/DISTRITO/PRECINTO DEL CUAL SE ELIGE EL CARGO BUSCADO ____ año(s) ____ mes(es)
<p><small>*Si usa un apodo como parte de su nombre para aparecer en la boleta, también está firmando y jurando las siguientes declaraciones: Juro además que mi apodo no constituye un lema ni contiene un título, ni indica un punto de vista o afiliación política, económica, social o religiosa. He sido comúnmente conocido por este apodo durante al menos tres años antes de esta elección. Por favor, revise las secciones 52.031, 52.032 y 52.033 del Código Electoral de Texas con respecto a las reglas sobre cómo se pueden incluir los nombres en la boleta oficial.</small></p>					
Ante mí, la autoridad abajo firmante, en este día apareció personalmente (nombre del candidato) _____, quien estando a mi lado aquí y ahora debidamente juramentado, bajo juramento dice: “Yo, (nombre del candidato) _____, del condado de _____, Texas, siendo candidato para el cargo de _____, juro que apoyaré y defenderé la Constitución y las leyes de los Estados Unidos y del Estado de Texas. Soy un ciudadano de los Estados Unidos elegible para ocupar dicho cargo según la Constitución y las leyes de este estado. No se me ha determinado por un fallo final de una corte que ejerce la jurisdicción testamentaria que esté totalmente incapacitado mentalmente o parcialmente incapacitado sin derecho a voto. Soy consciente de la ley de nepotismo según el Capítulo 573 del Código de Gobierno. Soy consciente de que debo divulgar cualquier condena previa de un delito grave y, si he sido condenado, debo proporcionar prueba de que he sido indultado o liberado de otro modo de las discapacidades resultantes de dicha condena final por delito grave. Soy consciente de que proporcionar a sabiendas información falsa en la solicitud con respecto a mi posible estado de condena por delito grave constituye un delito menor de Clase B. Juro además que las declaraciones anteriores incluidas en mi solicitud son, en todos los aspectos, verdaderas y correctas.”					
X _____ FIRMA DEL CANDIDATO					
Jurado y suscrito ante mí este día ____ de ____ del ____ por ____. (día) (mes) (año) (nombre de candidato)					
Firma del oficial autorizado para administrar el juramento ⁴			Nombre del oficial autorizado para administrar juramentos en letra de molde _____ Notarial o sello oficial		
Título del oficial autorizado para administrar el juramento					
TO BE COMPLETED BY FILING OFFICER: THIS APPLICATION IS ACCOMPANIED BY THE REQUIRED FILING FEE (If Applicable) PAID BY: <input type="checkbox"/> CASH <input type="checkbox"/> CHECK <input type="checkbox"/> MONEY ORDER <input type="checkbox"/> CASHIERS CHECK OR <input type="checkbox"/> PETITION IN LIEU OF A FILING FEE. This document and \$_____ filing fee or a nominating petition of _____ pages received. <input type="checkbox"/> Voter Registration Status Verified					
____/____/____ Date Received		____/____/____ Date Accepted		_____ Signature of Filing Officer or Designee	

INSTRUCCIONES

Una solicitud para un lugar en la elección general para una ciudad, distrito escolar u otra subdivisión política, no puede ser presentada antes de los 30 días antes de la fecha límite prescrita por este código para presentar la solicitud. Una solicitud presentada antes de ese día es nula. Todos los campos de la solicitud **deben** completarse a menos que estén específicamente marcados como opcional.

Para una elección que se lleve a cabo en una fecha de elección uniforme, el día de la fecha límite de presentación es el 78º día antes del día de la elección.

Si tiene preguntas sobre la solicitud, por favor póngase en contacto con la División de Elecciones del Secretario de Estado llamando al 800-252-8683.

LEY DE NEPOTISMO

El candidato debe firmar esta declaración indicando su conocimiento de la ley del nepotismo. Cuando un candidato firma la solicitud, es un reconocimiento de que el candidato conoce la ley del nepotismo. Las prohibiciones de nepotismo del capítulo 573, Código de Gobierno, se resumen a continuación:

Ningún funcionario puede nombrar, votar o confirmar el nombramiento o empleo de cualquier persona emparentada dentro del segundo grado por afinidad (matrimonio) o del tercer grado por consanguinidad (sangre) con sí mismo, o con cualquier otro miembro del órgano de gobierno o corte en el que se desempeña cuando la compensación de esa persona debe pagarse con fondos públicos o honorarios del cargo. Sin embargo, nada en la ley impide el nombramiento, la votación o la confirmación de cualquier persona que haya estado empleada continuamente en la oficina o el empleo durante el período siguiente antes de la elección o el nombramiento del funcionario o miembro emparentado con el empleado en el grado prohibido: seis meses, si el funcionario o miembro es elegido en una elección que no sea la elección general para funcionarios estatales y del condado.

Ningún candidato puede tomar medidas para influir en un empleado del cargo al que aspira a ser elegido o en un empleado o funcionario del organismo gubernamental al que aspira a ser elegido en relación con el nombramiento o el empleo de una persona emparentada con el candidato en un grado prohibido, tal como se ha indicado anteriormente. Esta prohibición no se aplica a las acciones de un candidato con respecto a una clase o categoría de buena fe de empleados o empleados prospectos.

NOTAS

¹Una solicitud para un lugar en la boleta electoral, incluida cualquier petición que la acompañe, es información pública inmediatamente después de su presentación. (Sección 141.035, Código Electoral de Texas)

²La inclusión del número único de identificación de votante (VUID, por sus siglas en Inglés) es opcional. Sin embargo, a muchos candidatos se les exige que estén registrados como votantes en el territorio desde el cual se elige el cargo en el momento de la fecha límite de presentación. Por favor, visite el sitio web de la División de Elecciones de la Secretaría de Estado para obtener información adicional. <http://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/laws/hb484-faq.shtml>

³La prueba de liberación de las discapacidades resultantes de una condena por un delito grave incluiría prueba de clemencia judicial según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 42A.701, prueba de indulto ejecutivo según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.01, o prueba de una restauración de derechos según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.05. (Opinión de Fiscal General de Texas KP-0251)

Se debe enviar uno de los siguientes documentos con esta solicitud:

Clemencia judicial según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 42A.701

Prueba de indulto ejecutivo según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.01

Prueba de una restauración de derechos según el Código de Procedimiento Penal de Texas 48.05

⁴Todos los juramentos, declaraciones juradas o afirmaciones hechas dentro de este estado pueden ser administrados y un certificado del hecho dado por un juez, secretario(a) o comisionado de cualquier corte de registro, un notario público, un juez de paz, secretario municipal (para una oficina de la ciudad) y el Secretario de Estado de Texas. Consulte el Capítulo 602 del Código del Gobierno de Texas para obtener la lista completa de personas autorizadas a administrar juramentos.

Excerpt Re: Political Signs from City of Rockwall Code of Ordinances

CHAPTER 32 - SIGNS

ARTICLE I. - IN GENERAL

Sec. 32-1. - Definitions.

Sign, political, means any sign that contains primarily a political message and that is located on private real property with the consent of the property owner.

- (1) For purposes of this definition, the term "private real property" does not include real property subject to an easement or other encumbrance that allows a municipality to use the property for a public purpose.
- (2) The term "political sign" does not include a sign that contains primarily a political message on a temporary basis and that is generally available for rent or purchase to carry commercial advertising or other messages that are not primarily political. (Off-premises)

Sec. 32-310. - Political signs.

A person commits an offense if a person displays a political sign on private property unless a person has the permission of the property owner.

- (1) The sign may not:
 - a. Have a sign area greater than 36 square feet;
 - b. Be more than eight feet high;
 - c. Be illuminated; or
 - d. Have a moving part.
- (2) This subsection does not apply to a sign, including a billboard, that contains primarily a political message on a temporary basis and that is generally available for rent or purchase to carry commercial advertising or other messages that are not primarily political.



CITY OF ROCKWALL, TEXAS MEMORANDUM

TO: Candidates

FROM: Kristy Teague, City Secretary

SUBJECT: Use of city logo for election purposes

Per the City of Rockwall's attorney, please be advised that no political candidate may utilize the city's logo in their election materials. Attached for your reference is a copy of the city policy related to the use and prohibited use of this logo.

If you have any questions, please call me at 972-772-6406.

BASIC POLICY FOR THE USE OF THE CITY OF ROCKWALL LOGO

The City of Rockwall's logos and images (hereinafter "Logo") are registered trademarks with the State of Texas Secretary of State, and the City of Rockwall is the owner of all rights to the Logo.

It is the policy of the City of Rockwall to exercise due diligence to assure that misuse of its Logo does not occur or is corrected. Any unauthorized use of the Logo will be referred to the City Attorney for review and action.

It is the policy of the City of Rockwall that the Logo shall not be used without the express written authorization of the City Council. Such written authorization will be in the form of a grant of license to use the Logo. Requests for such use shall be made on an application form to be provided by the City Secretary's office.

The City of Rockwall may grant the use of its Logo in cases where it is deemed to be of legitimate public interest or value to the City and its purposes. Examples of situations where the City may grant use of its Logo include allowing the use (i) by City related boards, committees and commissions in written materials; (ii) in connection with events sponsored by the City but hosted by other organizations; (iii) in connection with co-sponsored events, and (iv) local groups and organizations within the City of Rockwall associated with community wide activities and events that are deemed by the City Council to be in the public interest.

Authorized users may only do so in accordance with law, in connection with lawful activities and within the scope of the written authorization from the City. Authorized users must use the Logo in a dignified manner and consistent with any standards established by the City. Authorized users must not use the marks that in a way that would bind or give the appearance of binding the City.

Users of the Logo must include the registration symbol ® and include a statement that the Logo is owned by the City of Rockwall and that unauthorized use is prohibited. In a publication with multiple references to the Logo, if the notice of ownership is printed on the cover of the document, then only the first reference to the Logo must include the ® symbol. If the ownership notice is printed elsewhere then each reference to the Logo must include the ® symbol. An example of the ownership notice which should be used is as follows:

**"The Logo is owned by the City of Rockwall, Texas.
Unauthorized use of the Logo is strictly prohibited."**

If the Logo, or any portion of the Logo, is to be used on clothing, the above-statements are not necessary, but the ® symbol is required.

The City of Rockwall reserves the right to disapprove or reject any application for use of the Logo. The City may terminate its authorization to use the Logo at any time that the City determines, in its sole discretion, that the requirements of the written authorization or this policy have been violated.

Questions concerning this policy should be directed in writing to the City Manager for clarification at 385 South Goliad, Rockwall, Texas 75087.



TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION
2023 FILING SCHEDULE FOR REPORTS DUE IN CONNECTION WITH
ELECTIONS HELD ON UNIFORM ELECTION DATES

This is a filing schedule for reports to be filed in connection with elections held on uniform election dates in May and November. Examples of elections held on uniform election dates are elections for school board positions and city offices. The uniform election dates in 2023 are May 6 and November 7.

Candidates and officeholders must file semiannual reports (due on January 17, 2023, and July 17, 2023). In addition, a candidate who has an opponent on the ballot in an election held on a uniform election date must file two pre-election reports (unless the candidate has elected modified reporting).

The campaign treasurer of a political committee that is involved in an election held on a uniform election date must also file pre-election reports (unless the committee is a general-purpose political committee that files monthly or a specific-purpose political committee that files on the modified reporting schedule). This schedule sets out the due dates for pre-election reports in connection with elections on uniform election dates. Please consult the 2023 REGULAR FILING SCHEDULE FOR GENERAL-PURPOSE POLITICAL COMMITTEES (GPAC), COUNTY EXECUTIVE COMMITTEES (CEC), AND SPECIFIC-PURPOSE POLITICAL COMMITTEES (SPAC) for a complete listing of political committee deadlines.

Candidates for and officeholders in local offices regularly filled at the general election for state and county officers (the November election in even-numbered years) should use the 2023 FILING SCHEDULE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS FILING WITH THE COUNTY CLERK OR ELECTIONS ADMINISTRATOR.

EXPLANATION OF THE FILING SCHEDULE CHART

COLUMN I: REPORT DUE DATE - This is the date by which the report must be filed. If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day. This schedule shows the extended deadline where applicable. A report transmitted to the Texas Ethics Commission over the Internet is considered timely filed if it is transmitted *by midnight, Central Time Zone, on the night of the filing deadline*. For most filing deadlines, a report filed on paper is considered timely filed if it is deposited with the U.S. Post Office or a common or contract carrier properly addressed with postage and handling charges prepaid, or hand-delivered to the filing authority by the filing deadline. **Pre-Election Reports:** A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date to be considered timely filed.

COLUMN II: TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES) - This column gives the report type and explains which reporting form to use and which filers are required to file the report.

COLUMN III: BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED - This column sets out the beginning date of the time period covered by the report. Use the latest one of the applicable dates. The "date of campaign treasurer appointment" is the beginning date only for the *first* report filed after filing a campaign treasurer appointment. For officeholders recently appointed to an elective office, the beginning date for the first report will be the date the officeholder took office, provided that he or she was not already filing as an officeholder or candidate at the time of the appointment. (*NOTE:* If you are ever confused about the beginning date for a required report, remember this rule: **There should never be gaps between reporting periods and, generally, there should not be overlaps.**)

COLUMN IV: ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED - This column sets out the ending date of the time period covered by the report. The report must include reportable activity occurring on the ending date.

Please consult the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES or the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES for further information.

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
Tuesday, January 17, 2023 <i>Deadline is extended because of weekend and holiday.</i>	January semiannual [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$940 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)	July 1, 2022, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	December 31, 2022
Tuesday, January 17, 2023 <i>Deadline is extended because of weekend and holiday.</i>	Annual report of unexpended contributions [FORM C/OH-UC] (former candidates and former officeholders who have filed a final report and who retained unexpended contributions or assets purchased with contributions)	January 1, 2022, <u>or</u> the day after the date the final report was filed.	December 31, 2022

REPORTS DUE BEFORE THE MAY 6, 2023, UNIFORM ELECTION

Thursday, April 6, 2023 NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than April 6, 2023.	30th day before the May 6, 2023, uniform election [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the May 6 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that are involved with the May 6 election) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the May 6 election)	January 1, 2023, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	March 27, 2023
---	--	--	----------------

NOTE: A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved with the election during each pre-election reporting period. **A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period.** The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
Friday, April 28, 2023 NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than April 28, 2023.	8th day before May 6, 2023, uniform election [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the May 6 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that are involved with the May 6 election) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the May 6 election)	March 28, 2023, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	April 26, 2023 NOTE: Daily pre-election reports of contributions accepted and direct campaign expenditures made after April 26, 2023, may be required. Please consult the Campaign Finance Guide for further information.

Monday, July 17, 2023 <i>Deadline is extended because of weekend.</i>	July semiannual [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$1,010 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)	January 1, 2023, <u>or</u> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u> the day after the date the last report ended.	June 30, 2023
---	---	--	---------------

NOTE: A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved with the election during each pre-election reporting period. **A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period.** The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
-----------------------------	---	--	---

REPORTS DUE BEFORE THE NOVEMBER 7, 2023, UNIFORM ELECTION

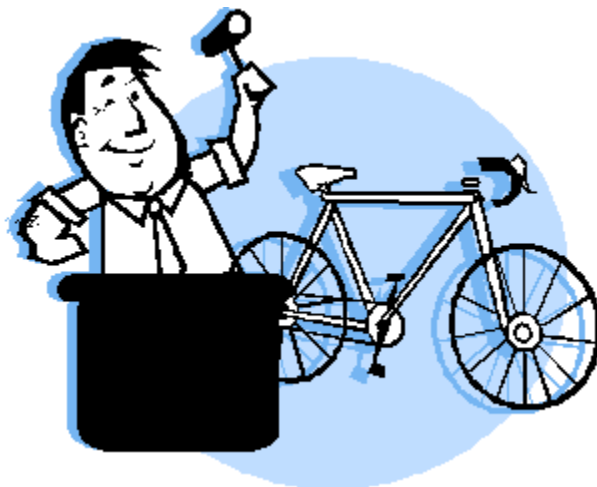
<p>Tuesday, October 10, 2023</p> <p><i>Deadline is extended because of weekend and holiday.</i></p> <p>NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than October 10, 2023.</p>	<p>30th day before the November 7, 2023, uniform election</p> <p>[FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the November 7 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule)</p> <p>[FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that are involved with the November 7 election)</p> <p>[FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the November 7 election)</p>	<p>July 1, 2023, <u>or</u></p> <p>the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u></p> <p>the day after the date the last report ended.</p>	<p>September 28, 2023</p>
<p>Monday, October 30, 2023</p> <p>NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than October 30, 2023.</p>	<p>8th day before the November 7, 2023, uniform election</p> <p>[FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the November 7 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule)</p> <p>[FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that are involved with the November 7 election)</p> <p>[FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the November 7 election)</p>	<p>September 29, 2023, <u>or</u></p> <p>the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <u>or</u></p> <p>the day after the date the last report ended.</p>	<p>October 28, 2023</p> <p>NOTE: Daily pre-election reports of contributions accepted and direct campaign expenditures made after October 28, 2023, may be required. Please consult the Campaign Finance Guide for further information.</p>

NOTE: A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved with the election during each pre-election reporting period. **A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period.** The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

<u>COLUMN I</u> DUE DATE	<u>COLUMN II</u> TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)	<u>COLUMN III</u> BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED	<u>COLUMN IV</u> ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED
Tuesday, January 16, 2024 <i>Deadline is extended because of holiday.</i>	January semiannual [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$1,010 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period) [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs) [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)	July 1, 2023, <i>or</i> the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i> the day after the date the last report ended.	December 31, 2023
Tuesday, January 16, 2024 <i>Deadline is extended because of holiday.</i>	Annual report of unexpended contributions [FORM C/OH-UC] (former candidates and former officeholders who have filed a final report and who retained unexpended contributions or assets purchased with contributions)	January 1, 2023, <i>or</i> the day after the date the final report was filed.	December 31, 2023

POLITICAL FUNDRAISERS:

What You Need to Know



A GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES, OFFICEHOLDERS, AND POLITICAL COMMITTEES

January 1, 2022

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

Fundraising Events

Rule No. 1

File a Campaign Treasurer Appointment

All candidates must file a campaign treasurer appointment with the proper filing authority before accepting a campaign contribution or making or authorizing a campaign expenditure, including an expenditure from personal funds.

All political committees must file a campaign treasurer appointment before accepting or spending over ~~\$940~~~~\$930~~, and additional requirements may also apply.

Rule No. 2

No Raffles

Texas law allows only certain charitable and nonprofit organizations to conduct raffles to support their charitable causes. An unlawful raffle may constitute illegal gambling, which may carry criminal penalties.

For more information see: texasattorneygeneral.gov/divisions/financial-litigation/charitable-trusts/charitable-raffles-and-casinopoker-nights on the Office of the Attorney General's website.

Rule No. 3

No Cash Contributions Over \$100

Texas law prohibits a candidate, officeholder, or specific-purpose committee from accepting political contributions in cash (excluding checks) that in the aggregate exceed \$100 from a single contributor in a reporting period.

Rule No. 4

Auction Activity is Reportable

Donations to a candidate or political committee at a fundraiser are campaign contributions.

An item donated to be auctioned at a fundraiser is an “in-kind” campaign contribution. The purchase of the item at the auction is also a contribution. Both the item and the purchase price must be reported as political contributions.

Rule No. 5

No Anonymous Contributions

Texas law requires filers to know the name of each contributor and the amount of each contribution, even for small contributions. Do not “pass the hat” or use a contribution jar. Depending on the filer and the amount of the contribution, additional information may be required.

Rule No. 6

No Contributions from Corporations or Labor Organizations

Texas law prohibits corporations and labor organizations from making political contributions to candidates, officeholders, and related specific-purpose committees. Contributions to GPACs are also restricted. Limited exceptions also exist.

The prohibition also applies to other organizations, such as partnerships and limited liability companies (LLC), if they are owned by a corporation or include an incorporated member or partner.

Rule No. 7

No Contributions from Foreign Nationals

The Federal Election Campaign Act (FECA) prohibits certain foreign nationals from contributing, donating, or spending funds in connection with any federal, state, or local election in the U.S., either directly or indirectly. It is also unlawful to help foreign nationals violate that ban or to solicit, receive, or accept contributions or donations from them.

Rule No. 8

No Misuse of Government Property to Campaign

Chapter 39 of the Penal Code prohibits a public servant from using government property, services, personnel, or any other thing of value belonging to the government to obtain a benefit or to harm or defraud another. The commission has held that the use of state computers to prepare campaign finance reports, or to use state resources to gather information for a campaign fundraiser, constitutes a misuse of government property.

Texas Ethics Commission

P.O. Box 12070

Austin, Texas 78711-2070

(512) 463-5800

Note: This brochure is not intended to encompass all the rules, but is intended to give a broad overview of the most common questions involving fundraisers. Be sure to check with the Texas Ethics Commission and your local municipality for any additional limits that might apply.

In compliance with the Americans With Disabilities Act, the publications of the Texas Ethics Commission are available by request in alternative formats. To request an accessible format, please contact our ADA Compliance Officer by telephone at 512-463-5800 or through RELAY Texas at 800-735-2989; or by mail in care of the Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711.

The Texas Ethics Commission is an Equal Opportunity Employer and does not discriminate in providing services or employment.

Copies of this publication have been distributed in accordance with the State Depository Law and are available for public use through the Texas State Publications Depository Program at the Texas State Library and other state depository libraries.

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

CHAPTER 258, ELECTION CODE

FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES



Effective September 1, 1997
(Revised 9/1/2019)

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

CHAPTER 258, ELECTION CODE

FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 258. Fair Campaign Practices	1
Sec. 258.001. Short Title.....	1
Sec. 258.002. Purpose	1
Sec. 258.003. Delivery Of Copy Of Code.....	1
Sec. 258.004. Text Of Code	1
Sec. 258.005. Forms	2
Sec. 258.006. Acceptance And Preservation Of Copies	2
Sec. 258.007. Subscription To Code Voluntary.....	2
Sec. 258.008. Indication On Political Advertising.....	2
Sec. 258.009. Civil Cause Of Action	2

ELECTION CODE

TITLE 15. REGULATING POLITICAL FUNDS AND CAMPAIGNS

CHAPTER 258. FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

Sec. 258.001. SHORT TITLE. This chapter may be cited as the Fair Campaign Practices Act.

Sec. 258.002. PURPOSE.

(a) The purpose of this chapter is to encourage every candidate and political committee to subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices.

(b) It is the intent of the legislature that every candidate and political committee that subscribes to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices will follow the basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play to encourage healthy competition and open discussion of issues and candidate qualifications and to discourage practices that cloud the issues or unfairly attack opponents.

Sec. 258.003. DELIVERY OF COPY OF CODE.

(a) When a candidate or political committee files its campaign treasurer appointment, the authority with whom the appointment is filed shall give the candidate or political committee a blank form of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices and a copy of this chapter.

(b) The authority shall inform each candidate or political committee that the candidate or committee may subscribe to and file the code with the authority and that subscription to the code is voluntary.

Sec. 258.004. TEXT OF CODE. The Code of Fair Campaign Practices reads as follows:

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

There are basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play that every candidate and political committee in this state has a moral obligation to observe and uphold, in order that, after vigorously contested but fairly conducted campaigns, our citizens may exercise their constitutional rights to a free and untrammelled choice and the will of the people may be fully and clearly expressed on the issues.

THEREFORE:

(1) I will conduct the campaign openly and publicly and limit attacks on my opponent to legitimate challenges to my opponent's record and stated positions on issues.

(2) I will not use or permit the use of character defamation, whispering campaigns, libel, slander, or scurrilous attacks on any candidate or the candidate's personal or family life.

(3) I will not use or permit any appeal to negative prejudice based on race, sex, religion, or national origin.

(4) I will not use campaign material of any sort that misrepresents, distorts, or otherwise falsifies the facts, nor will I use malicious or unfounded accusations that aim at

creating or exploiting doubts, without justification, as to the personal integrity or patriotism of my opponent.

(5) I will not undertake or condone any dishonest or unethical practice that tends to corrupt or undermine our system of free elections or that hampers or prevents the full and free expression of the will of the voters, including any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.

(6) I will defend and uphold the right of every qualified voter to full and equal participation in the electoral process, and will not engage in any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.

(7) I will immediately and publicly repudiate methods and tactics that may come from others that I have pledged not to use or condone. I shall take firm action against any subordinate who violates any provision of this code or the laws governing elections.

I, the undersigned, candidate for election to public office in the State of Texas or campaign treasurer of a political committee, hereby voluntarily endorse, subscribe to, and solemnly pledge myself to conduct the campaign in accordance with the above principles and practices.

VOID – COPY ONLY - VOID¹

Date

Signature

Sec. 258.005. FORMS. The commission shall print copies of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices and shall supply the forms to the authorities with whom copies of the code may be filed in quantities and at times requested by the authorities.

Sec. 258.006. ACCEPTANCE AND PRESERVATION OF COPIES.

(a) An authority with whom a campaign treasurer appointment is filed shall accept each completed copy of the code submitted to the authority that is properly subscribed to by a candidate or the campaign treasurer of a political committee.

(b) Each copy of the code accepted under this section shall be preserved by the authority with whom it is filed for the period prescribed for the filer's campaign treasurer appointment.

Sec. 258.007. SUBSCRIPTION TO CODE VOLUNTARY. The subscription to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices by a candidate or a political committee is voluntary.

Sec. 258.008. INDICATION ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING. A candidate or a political committee that has filed a copy of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices may so indicate on political advertising in a form to be determined by the commission.

Sec. 258.009. CIVIL CAUSE OF ACTION. This chapter does not create a civil cause of action for recovery of damages or for enforcement of this chapter.

¹ This document is a copy of chapter 258, Election Code. To subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices, a candidate or campaign treasurer of a political committee must submit Texas Ethics Commission FORM CFCP, not a signed copy of this document.

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

FORM CFCP COVER SHEET

Pursuant to chapter 258 of the Election Code, every candidate and political committee is encouraged to subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices. The Code may be filed with the proper filing authority upon submission of a campaign treasurer appointment form. Candidates or political committees that already have a current campaign treasurer appointment on file as of September 1, 1997, may subscribe to the code at any time.

Subscription to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices is voluntary.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

Date Hand-delivered or Postmarked

Date Processed

Date Imaged

1 ACCOUNT NUMBER
(Ethics Commission Filers)

2 TYPE OF FILER

CANDIDATE ☐

POLITICAL COMMITTEE ☐

*If filing as a candidate, complete boxes 3 - 6,
then read and sign page 2.*

*If filing for a political committee, complete
boxes 7 and 8, then read and sign page 2.*

3 NAME OF CANDIDATE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

TITLE (Dr., Mr., Ms., etc.)

FIRST

MI

NICKNAME

LAST

SUFFIX (SR., JR., III, etc.)

**4 TELEPHONE NUMBER
OF CANDIDATE**
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

AREA CODE

PHONE NUMBER

EXTENSION

()

5 ADDRESS OF CANDIDATE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

STREET / PO BOX;

APT / SUITE #;

CITY;

STATE;

ZIP CODE

**6 OFFICE SOUGHT
BY CANDIDATE**
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

7 NAME OF COMMITTEE
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

**8 NAME OF CAMPAIGN
TREASURER**
(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

TITLE (Dr., Mr., Ms., etc.)

FIRST

MI

NICKNAME

LAST

SUFFIX (SR., JR., III, etc.)

GO TO PAGE 2

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

There are basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play that every candidate and political committee in this state has a moral obligation to observe and uphold, in order that, after vigorously contested but fairly conducted campaigns, our citizens may exercise their constitutional rights to a free and untrammelled choice and the will of the people may be fully and clearly expressed on the issues.

THEREFORE:

- (1) I will conduct the campaign openly and publicly and limit attacks on my opponent to legitimate challenges to my opponent's record and stated positions on issues.
- (2) I will not use or permit the use of character defamation, whispering campaigns, libel, slander, or scurrilous attacks on any candidate or the candidate's personal or family life.
- (3) I will not use or permit any appeal to negative prejudice based on race, sex, religion, or national origin.
- (4) I will not use campaign material of any sort that misrepresents, distorts, or otherwise falsifies the facts, nor will I use malicious or unfounded accusations that aim at creating or exploiting doubts, without justification, as to the personal integrity or patriotism of my opponent.
- (5) I will not undertake or condone any dishonest or unethical practice that tends to corrupt or undermine our system of free elections or that hampers or prevents the full and free expression of the will of the voters, including any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.
- (6) I will defend and uphold the right of every qualified voter to full and equal participation in the electoral process, and will not engage in any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.
- (7) I will immediately and publicly repudiate methods and tactics that may come from others that I have pledged not to use or condone. I shall take firm action against any subordinate who violates any provision of this code or the laws governing elections.

I, the undersigned, candidate for election to public office in the State of Texas or campaign treasurer of a political committee, hereby voluntarily endorse, subscribe to, and solemnly pledge myself to conduct the campaign in accordance with the above principles and practices.

Signature

Date

APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

FORM CTA
PG 1

See CTA Instruction Guide for detailed instructions.		1 Total pages filed:	
2 CANDIDATE NAME	MS / MRS / MR	FIRST	MI
	<div> <div>OFFICE USE ONLY</div> <div>Filer ID #</div> <div>Date Received</div> <div>Date Hand-delivered or Postmarked</div> <div> <div>Receipt #</div> <div>Amount \$</div> </div> <div>Date Processed</div> <div>Date Imaged</div> </div>		
	NICKNAME	LAST	SUFFIX
3 CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS	ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE		
4 CANDIDATE PHONE	AREA CODE	PHONE NUMBER	EXTENSION
	()		
5 OFFICE HELD (if any)			
6 OFFICE SOUGHT (if known)			
7 CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME	MS/MRS/MR	FIRST	MI NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX
8 CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS (residence or business)	STREET ADDRESS; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE		
9 CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE	AREA CODE	PHONE NUMBER	EXTENSION
	()		
10 CANDIDATE SIGNATURE	<p>I am aware of the Nepotism Law, Chapter 573 of the Texas Government Code.</p> <p>I am aware of my responsibility to file timely reports as required by title 15 of the Election Code.</p> <p>I am aware of the restrictions in title 15 of the Election Code on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.</p> <div> <div>Signature of Candidate</div> <div>Date Signed</div> </div>		

GO TO PAGE 2

CANDIDATE MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION

FORM CTA
PG 2

11 CANDIDATE
NAME

12 MODIFIED
REPORTING
DECLARATION

COMPLETE THIS SECTION ONLY IF YOU ARE CHOOSING MODIFIED REPORTING

•• This declaration must be filed no later than the 30th day before the first election to which the declaration applies. ••

•• The modified reporting option is valid for one election cycle only. ••
(An election cycle includes a primary election, a general election, and any related runoffs.)

•• Candidates for the office of state chair of a political party may NOT choose modified reporting. ••

I do not intend to accept more than \$1,010 in political contributions or make more than \$1,010 in political expenditures (excluding filing fees) in connection with any future election within the election cycle. I understand that if either one of those limits is exceeded, I will be required to file pre-election reports and, if necessary, a runoff report.

Year of election(s) or election cycle to
which declaration applies

Signature of Candidate

This appointment is effective on the date it is filed with the appropriate filing authority.

TEC Filers may send this form to the TEC electronically at treasappoint@ethics.state.tx.us
or mail to
Texas Ethics Commission
P.O. Box 12070
Austin, TX 78711-2070

**Non-TEC Filers must file this form with the local filing authority
DO NOT SEND TO TEC**

For more information about where to file go to:
<https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/QuickFileAReport.php>

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER
BY A CANDIDATE

FORM CTA--INSTRUCTION GUIDE



Revised January 1, 2023

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

FORM CTA—INSTRUCTION GUIDE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS	1
DUTIES OF A CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER	1
QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER	1
DUTIES OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	1
REQUIREMENT TO FILE BEFORE BEGINNING A CAMPAIGN	1
WHERE TO FILE A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT	2
FILING WITH A DIFFERENT AUTHORITY	3
FORMING A POLITICAL COMMITTEE.....	4
CHANGING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	4
AMENDING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT	4
REPORTING REQUIREMENT FOR CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDERS	4
TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT	4
FILING A FINAL REPORT	4
ELECTRONIC FILING.....	5
GUIDES	5
SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS	5
PAGE 1	5
PAGE 2	7

APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

These instructions are for the APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (Form CTA). Use Form CTA only for appointing your campaign treasurer. Use the AMENDMENT (Form ACTA) for changing information previously reported on Form CTA and for renewing your choice to report under the modified schedule. Note: Candidates for most judicial offices use Form JCTA to file a campaign treasurer appointment.

DUTIES OF A CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER

As a candidate or officeholder, you alone, not the campaign treasurer, are responsible for filing this form and all candidate/officeholder reports of contributions, expenditures, and loans. Failing to file a report on time or filing an incomplete report may subject you to criminal or civil penalties.

QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than \$5,000 in political contributions or made more than \$5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision. Note: A candidate may appoint himself or herself as his or her own campaign treasurer.

DUTIES OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER

State law does not impose any obligations on a candidate's campaign treasurer.

REQUIREMENT TO FILE BEFORE BEGINNING A CAMPAIGN

If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file this form when you become a candidate even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures. A "candidate" is a person who knowingly and willingly takes affirmative action for the purpose of gaining nomination or election to public office or for the purpose of satisfying financial obligations incurred by the person in connection with the campaign for nomination or election. Examples of affirmative action include:

- (A) the filing of a campaign treasurer appointment, except that the filing does not constitute candidacy or an announcement of candidacy for purposes of the automatic resignation provisions of Article XVI, Section 65, or Article XI, Section 11, of the Texas Constitution;
- (B) the filing of an application for a place on the ballot;

- (C) the filing of an application for nomination by convention;
- (D) the filing of a declaration of intent to become an independent candidate or a declaration of write-in candidacy;
- (E) the making of a public announcement of a definite intent to run for public office in a particular election, regardless of whether the specific office is mentioned in the announcement;
- (F) before a public announcement of intent, the making of a statement of definite intent to run for public office and the soliciting of support by letter or other mode of
- (G) the soliciting or accepting of a campaign contribution or the making of a campaign expenditure; and
- (H) the seeking of the nomination of an executive committee of a political party to fill a vacancy.

Additionally, the law provides that you must file this form before you may accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure, including an personal funds. A filing fee paid to a filing authority to qualify for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure that may not be made before filing a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority.

If you are an officeholder, you may make officeholder expenditures and accept officeholder contributions without having a campaign treasurer appointment on file. If you do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and you wish to accept *campaign* contributions or make *campaign* expenditures in connection with your office or for a different office, you must file this form before doing so. In such a case, a sworn report of contributions, expenditures, and loans will be due no later than the 15th day after filing this form.

WHERE TO FILE A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

The appropriate filing authority depends on the office sought or held.

a. Texas Ethics Commission. The Texas Ethics Commission (Commission) is the appropriate filing authority for the Secretary of State and for candidates for or holders of the following offices:

- Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, Comptroller, Treasurer, Land Commissioner, Agriculture Commissioner, Railroad Commissioner.
- State Senator or State Representative.
- Supreme Court Justice, Court of Criminal Appeals Judge, and Court of Appeals Judge.*
- State Board of Education.

- A multi-county district judge* or multi-county district attorney.
- A single-county district judge.*
- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision includes areas in more than one county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.
- A chair of the state executive committee of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial election.
- A county chair of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial election if the county has a population of 350,000 or more.

* Judicial candidates use FORM JCTA to appoint a campaign treasurer.

b. County Clerk. The county clerk (or the county elections administrator or tax assessor, as applicable) is the appropriate local filing authority for a candidate for:

- A county office.
- A precinct office.
- A district office (except for multi-county district offices).
- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision is within the boundaries of a single county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

c. Local Filing Authority. If a candidate is seeking an office of a political subdivision other than a county, the appropriate filing authority is the *clerk or secretary of the governing body* of the political subdivision. If the political subdivision has no clerk or secretary, the appropriate filing authority is the governing body's presiding officer. Basically, any political subdivision that is authorized by the laws of this state to hold an election is considered a local filing authority. Examples are cities, school districts, and municipal utility districts.

FILING WITH A DIFFERENT AUTHORITY

If you have a campaign treasurer appointment on file with one authority, and you wish to accept campaign contributions or make or authorize campaign expenditures in connection with another office that would require filing with a different authority, you must file a new campaign treasurer appointment and a copy of your old campaign treasurer appointment (certified by the old authority) with the new filing authority before beginning your campaign. You should also provide written notice to the original filing authority that your future reports will be filed with another authority; use Form CTA-T for this purpose.

FORMING A POLITICAL COMMITTEE

As a candidate, you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA). You may also form a specific-purpose committee to support your candidacy. Remember that filing a campaign treasurer appointment for a political committee does not eliminate the requirement that a candidate file his or her own campaign treasurer appointment (FORM CTA) and the related reports.

NOTE: *See the Campaign Finance Guide for Political Committees for further information about specific-purpose committees.*

CHANGING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER

If you wish to change your campaign treasurer, simply file an amended campaign treasurer appointment (FORM ACTA). This will automatically terminate the outgoing campaign treasurer appointment.

AMENDING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

If *any* of the information reported on the campaign treasurer appointment (FORM CTA) changes, file an AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM ACTA) to report the change.

REPORTING REQUIREMENT FOR CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDERS

If you are an officeholder who appoints a campaign treasurer after a period of not having one, you must file a report of contributions, expenditures, and loans no later than the 15th day after your appointment is effective. This requirement is not applicable if you are a candidate or an officeholder who is merely changing campaign treasurers.

TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

You may terminate your campaign treasurer appointment at any time by:

- 1) filing a campaign treasurer appointment for a successor campaign treasurer, or
- 2) filing a final report.

Remember that you may not accept any campaign contributions or make or authorize any campaign expenditures without a campaign treasurer appointment on file. You may, however, accept officeholder contributions and make or authorize officeholder expenditures.

If your campaign treasurer quits, he or she must give written notice to both you and your filing authority. The termination will be effective on the date you receive the notice or on the date your filing authority receives the notice, whichever is later.

FILING A FINAL REPORT

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make

any further campaign expenditures, you may file a final report of contributions and expenditures. A final report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports as a candidate. If you have surplus funds, or if you retain assets purchased with political funds, you will be required to file annual reports. (*See instructions for FORM C/OH - UC.*) If you are an officeholder at the time of filing a final report, you may be required to file semiannual reports of contributions, expenditures, and loans as an officeholder.

If you do not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file, you may not accept *campaign* contributions or make *campaign* expenditures. A payment on a campaign debt is a campaign expenditure. An officeholder who does not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file may accept *officeholder* contributions and make *officeholder* expenditures.

To file a final report, you must complete the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (FORM C/OH), check the “final” box on Page 1, Section 9, and complete and attach the DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT (FORM C/OH-FR).

ELECTRONIC FILING

All persons filing campaign finance reports with the Commission are required to file those reports electronically unless the person is entitled to claim an exemption. Please check the Commission’s website at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us> for information about exemptions from the electronic filing requirements.

GUIDES

All candidates should review the applicable Commission’s campaign finance guide. Guides are available on the Commission’s website at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>.

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

- 1. TOTAL PAGES FILED:** After you have completed the form, enter the total number of pages of this form and any additional pages. A “page” is one side of a two-sided form. If you are not using a two-sided form, a “page” is a single sheet.
- 2. CANDIDATE NAME:** Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable. Enter your name in the same way on Page 2, Section 11, of this form.
- 3. CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS:** Enter your complete mailing address, including zip code. This information will allow your filing authority to correspond with you. If this information changes, please notify your filing authority immediately.
- 4. CANDIDATE PHONE:** Enter your phone number, including the area code and extension, if applicable.

5. **OFFICE HELD:** If you are an officeholder, please enter the office you currently hold. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
6. **OFFICE SOUGHT:** If you are a candidate, please enter the office you seek, if known. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
7. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME:** Enter the full name of your campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
8. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS:** Enter the complete street address of your campaign treasurer, including the zip code. You may enter either the treasurer's business or residential street address. If you are your own treasurer, you may enter either your business or residential street address.
9. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE:** Enter the phone number of your campaign treasurer, including the area code and extension, if applicable.
10. **CANDIDATE SIGNATURE:** Enter your signature after reading the summary. Your signature here indicates that you have read the following summary of the nepotism law; that you are aware of your responsibility to file timely reports; and that you are aware of the restrictions on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.
 - The Texas nepotism law (Government Code, chapter 573) imposes certain restrictions on both officeholders and candidates. You should consult the statute in regard to the restrictions applicable to officeholders.
 - A candidate may not take an affirmative action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, employment or employment conditions of an individual who is related to the candidate within a prohibited degree.
 - A candidate for a multi-member governmental body may not take an affirmative action to influence an officer or employee of the governmental body to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, or employment of an individual related to the candidate in a prohibited degree.
 - Two people are related within a prohibited degree if they are related within the third degree by consanguinity (blood) or the second degree by affinity (marriage). The degree of consanguinity is determined by the number of generations that separate them. If neither is descended from the other, the degree of consanguinity is determined by adding the number of generations that each is separated from a common ancestor. Examples: (1) first degree - parent to child; (2) second degree - grandparent to grandchild; or brother to sister; (3) third degree - great-grandparent to great-grandchild; or aunt to niece who is child of individual's brother or sister. A husband and wife are related in the first degree by affinity. A wife has the same degree of relationship by affinity to her husband's relatives as her husband has by consanguinity. For example, a wife is related to her husband's grandmother in the second degree by affinity.

PAGE 2

11. CANDIDATE NAME: Enter your name as you did on Page 1.

12. MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION: Sign this option if you wish to report under the modified reporting schedule.

The modified reporting option is not available for candidates for the office of state chair of a political party and candidates for county chair of a political party.

To the left of your signature, enter the year of the election or election cycle to which your selection of modified reporting applies.

Your selection of modified reporting is valid for an entire election cycle. For example, if you choose modified reporting before a primary election, your selection remains in effect for any runoff and for the general election and any related runoff. You must make this selection at least 30 days before the first election to which your selection applies.

An opposed candidate in an election is eligible to report under the modified reporting schedule if he or she does not intend to accept more than \$1,010 in political contributions or make more than \$1,010 in political expenditures in connection with an election. The amount of a filing fee paid to qualify for a place on the ballot does not count against the \$1,010 expenditure limit. An opposed candidate who reports under the modified schedule is not required to file pre-election reports (due 30 days and 8 days before an election) or runoff reports (due 8 days before a runoff). (Note: An *unopposed* candidate is not required to file pre-election reports in the first place.) The obligations to file semiannual reports, special pre-election reports, or special session reports, if applicable, are not affected by selecting the modified schedule.

The \$1,010 maximums apply to each election within the cycle. In other words, you are limited to \$1,010 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the primary, an additional \$1,010 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the general election, and an additional \$1,010 in contributions and expenditures in connection with a runoff.

EXCEEDING \$1,010 IN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES. If you exceed \$1,010 in contributions or expenditures in connection with an election, you must file according to the regular filing schedule. In other words, you must file pre-election reports and a runoff report, if you are in a runoff.

If you exceed either of the \$1,010 limits *after the 30th day before the election*, you must file a sworn report of contributions and expenditures within 48 hours after exceeding the limit. After that, you must file any pre-election reports or runoff reports that are due under the regular filing schedule.

Your selection is not valid for other elections or election cycles. Use the AMENDMENT (FORM ACTA) to renew your option to file under the modified schedule for a different election year or election cycle.

For more information, see the Commission's campaign finance guide that applies to you.

POLITICAL ADVERTISING

What You Need to Know



The Texas Election Code requires certain disclosures and notices on political advertising. The law also prohibits certain types of misrepresentation in political advertising and campaign communications. This brochure explains what you need to know to insure that your political advertising and campaign communications comply with the law.

If you are not sure what the law requires, do the cautious thing. Use the political advertising disclosure statement whenever you think it might be necessary, and do not use any possibly misleading information in political advertising or a campaign communication. If you are using political advertising or campaign communications from a prior campaign, you should check to see if the law has changed since that campaign.

Candidates for federal office should check with the Federal Election Commission at (800) 424-9530 for information on federal political advertising laws.

NOTICE: This guide is intended only as a general overview of the disclosure statements that must appear on political advertising as required under [Chapter 255 of the Election Code](#), which is distinct from political reporting requirements under [Chapter 254 of the Election Code](#).

Texas Ethics Commission
P.O. Box 12070
Austin, Texas 78711-2070

(512) 463-5800

TDD (800) 735-2989

Visit us at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

Revised July 16, 2019

REQUIRED DISCLOSURE ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING

I. What Is Political Advertising?

The disclosure statement and notice requirements discussed in this section apply to “political advertising.” In the law, “political advertising” is a specifically defined term. Do not confuse this special term with your own common-sense understanding of advertising.

To figure out if a communication is political advertising, you must look at what it says and where it appears. If a communication fits in one of the categories listed in Part A (below) and if it fits in one of the categories listed in Part B (below), it is political advertising.

Part A. What Does It Say?

1. Political advertising includes communications supporting or opposing a candidate for nomination or election to either a public office or an office of a political party (including county and precinct chairs).
2. Political advertising includes communications supporting or opposing an officeholder, a political party, or a measure (a ballot proposition).

Part B. Where Does It Appear?

1. Political advertising includes communications that appear in pamphlets, circulars, fliers, billboards or other signs, bumper stickers, or similar forms of written communication.
2. Political advertising includes communications that are published in newspapers, magazines, or other periodicals in return for consideration.
3. Political advertising includes communications that are broadcast by radio or television in return for consideration.
4. Political advertising includes communications that appear on an Internet website.

II. When Is a Disclosure Statement Required?

The law provides that political advertising that contains express advocacy is required to include a disclosure statement. The person who causes the political advertising to be published, distributed, or broadcast is responsible for including the disclosure statement.

The law does not define the term “express advocacy.” However, the law does provide that political advertising is deemed to contain express advocacy if it is authorized by a candidate, an agent of a candidate, or a political committee filing campaign finance reports. Therefore, a disclosure statement is required any time a candidate, a candidate’s agent, or a political committee authorizes political advertising.

The precise language of political advertising authorized by someone other than a candidate, the candidate's agent, or a political committee will determine if the advertising contains express advocacy and is therefore required to include a disclosure statement. Generally, the question is whether the communication expressly advocates the election or defeat of an identified candidate, or expressly advocates the passage or defeat of a measure, such as a bond election. The inclusion of words such as "vote for," "elect," "support," "defeat," "reject," or "Smith for Senate" would clearly constitute express advocacy, but express advocacy is not limited to communications that use those words. Similar phrases, such as "Cast your ballot for X," would also constitute express advocacy. Additionally, in 2007, the United States Supreme Court held that an advertisement included express advocacy or its functional equivalent "if the ad is susceptible to no reasonable interpretation other than as an appeal to vote for or against a specific candidate." *FEC v. Wis. Right to Life, Inc.*, 551 U.S. 449 (2007). It is a question of fact whether a particular communication constitutes express advocacy. If you are not sure whether political advertising contains express advocacy, do the cautious thing and include the disclosure statement. That way, there is no need to worry about whether you have violated the law.

Remember: The concept of "express advocacy" is relevant in determining whether political advertising is required to include a disclosure statement. However, the political advertising laws governing the right-of-way notice, misrepresentation, and use of public funds by political subdivisions will apply to political advertising regardless of whether the advertising contains express advocacy.

III. What Should the Disclosure Statement Say?

A disclosure statement must include the following:

1. the words "political advertising" or a recognizable abbreviation such as "pol. adv."; and
2. the full name of one of the following: (a) the person who paid for the political advertising; (b) the political committee authorizing the political advertising; or (c) the candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate.

The disclosure statement must appear on the face of the political advertising or be clearly spoken if the political advertising is audio only and does not include written text.

The advertising should not be attributed to entities such as "Committee to Elect John Doe" unless a specific-purpose committee named "Committee to Elect John Doe" has filed a campaign treasurer appointment with the Ethics Commission or a local filing authority.

IV. Are There Any Exceptions to the Disclosure Statement Requirement?

The following types of political advertising do not need the disclosure statement:

1. t-shirts, balloons, buttons, emery boards, hats, lapel stickers, small magnets, pencils, pens, pins, wooden nickels, candy wrappers, and similar materials;
2. invitations or tickets to political fundraising events or to events held to establish support for a candidate or officeholder;

3. an envelope that is used to transmit political advertising, provided that the political advertising in the envelope includes the disclosure statement;
4. circulars or fliers that cost in the aggregate less than \$500 to publish and distribute;
5. political advertising printed on letterhead stationery, if the letterhead includes the name of one of the following: (a) the person who paid for the advertising, (b) the political committee authorizing the advertising, or, (c) the candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate. (Note: There is also an exception for holiday greeting cards sent by an officeholder, provided that the officeholder's name and address appear on the card or the envelope.)
6. postings or re-postings on an Internet website if the person posting or re-posting is not an officeholder, candidate, or political committee and did not make an expenditure exceeding \$100 in a reporting period for political advertising beyond the basic cost of hardware messaging software and bandwidth;
7. an Internet social media profile webpage of a candidate or officeholder, if the webpage clearly and conspicuously displays the full name of the candidate or officeholder; and
8. postings or re-postings on an Internet website if the advertising is posted with a link to a publicly viewable Internet webpage that either contains the disclosure statement or is an Internet social media profile webpage of a candidate or officeholder that clearly and conspicuously displays the candidate's or officeholder's full name.

V. What Should I Do If I Discover That My Political Advertising Does Not Contain a Disclosure Statement?

The law prohibits a person from using, causing or permitting to be used, or continuing to use political advertising containing express advocacy if the person knows it does not include the disclosure statement. A person is presumed to know that the use is prohibited if the Texas Ethics Commission notifies the person in writing that the use is prohibited. If you receive notice from the Texas Ethics Commission that your political advertising does not comply with the law, you should stop using it immediately.

If you learn that a political advertising sign designed to be seen from the road does not contain a disclosure statement or contains an inaccurate disclosure statement, you should make a good faith attempt to remove or correct those signs that have been distributed. You are not required to attempt to recover other types of political advertising that have been distributed with a missing or inaccurate disclosure statement.

VI. The Fair Campaign Practices Act.

The [Fair Campaign Practices Act](#) sets out basic rules of decency, honesty, and fair play to be followed by candidates and political committees during a campaign. A candidate or political committee may choose to subscribe to the voluntary code by signing a copy of the code and filing it with the authority with whom the candidate or committee is required to file its campaign

treasurer appointment. A person subscribing to the code may indicate that fact on political advertising by including the following or a substantially similar statement:

(Name of the candidate or political committee, as appropriate) subscribes to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices.

VII. Special Notice to Political Subdivisions and School Districts.

You may not use public funds or resources for political advertising. Please see our “Publications and Guides” section of our website for more information.

ROAD SIGNS

I. When Is the “Right-Of-Way” Notice Required?

All written political advertising that is meant to be seen from a road must carry a “right-of-way” notice. It is a criminal offense to omit the “right-of-way” notice in the following circumstances:

1. if you enter into a contract or agreement to print or make written political advertising meant to be seen from a road; or
2. if you instruct another person to place the written political advertising meant to be seen from a road.

II. What Should the “Right-Of-Way” Notice Say?

Section 259.001 of the Texas Election Code prescribes the exact language of the notice:

NOTICE: IT IS A VIOLATION OF STATE LAW (CHAPTERS 392 AND 393, TRANSPORTATION CODE) TO PLACE THIS SIGN IN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OF A HIGHWAY.

III. Do Yard Signs Have to Have the “Right-Of-Way” Notice?

Yes. The “right-of-way” notice requirement applies to signs meant to be seen from any road. The notice requirement assures that a person responsible for placing signs is aware of the restriction on placing the sign in the right-of-way of a highway.

IV. What About Bumper Stickers?

Bumper stickers do not need the “right-of-way” notice. They do, however, need a political advertising disclosure statement.

V. Where May I Place My Signs and How Long May Signs Be Posted?

For information about exactly where you may or may not place signs, or for information regarding the length of time your signs may be posted, check with your city or county government or your homeowner’s association. The Texas Ethics Commission does not have

jurisdiction over matters involving the location of signs, and the length of time that they may be posted.

MISREPRESENTATION

I. Are There Restrictions on the Contents of Political Advertising?

Political advertising and campaign communications may not misrepresent a person's identity or official title, nor may they misrepresent the true source of the advertising or communication. The election law does not address other types of misrepresentation in political advertising or campaign communications.

Note that the misrepresentation rules apply to both political advertising and campaign communications. "Campaign communication" is a broader term than "political advertising."

A "campaign communication" means "a written or oral communication relating to a campaign for nomination or election to public office or office of a political party or to a campaign on a measure."

II. Misrepresentation of Office Title.

A candidate may not represent that he or she holds an office that he or she does not hold at the time of the representation. **If you are not the incumbent in the office you are seeking, you must make it clear that you are seeking election rather than reelection by using the word "for" to clarify that you don't hold that office.** The word "for" must be at least one-half the type size as the name of the office and should appear immediately before the name of the office. For example, a non-incumbent may use the following formats:

**Vote John Doe
for Attorney General**

**John Doe
For
Attorney General**

A non-incumbent may not be allowed to use the following verbiage:

**Elect John Doe
Attorney General**

**John Doe
Attorney General**

III. Misrepresentation of Identity or Source.

A person violates the law if, with intent to injure a candidate or influence the result of an election, the person misrepresents the source of political advertising or a campaign communication or if the person misrepresents his or her own identity or the identity of his or her agent in political advertising or in a campaign communication. (If someone else is doing something for you, that person is your agent.) For example, you may not take out an ad in favor of your opponent that purports to be sponsored by a notoriously unpopular group.

IV. Use of State Seal.

Only current officeholders may use the state seal in political advertising.

V. Criminal Offenses.

Be aware that many violations of the Election Code are criminal offenses. For example, unlawfully using public funds for political advertising can be a Class A misdemeanor. So can misrepresenting one's identity or office title in political advertising. For more details on these offenses and political advertising in general, see [Chapter 255 of the Election Code](#).

Interstate and Primary Highways

During campaign season, the landscape blooms with a special kind of flower - the political sign. Unlike wildflowers which are welcome anywhere, putting campaign signs on public lands is illegal. So before you plant that sign, learn the law and keep Texas beautiful.

TxDOT only controls the location of commercial signs, and never controls the content of any signage. If you have questions about what may be on a political sign, please contact the Texas Ethics Commission at (512) 463-5800.

Frequently Asked Questions

Where can I place political signs?

You can place your signs anywhere so long as they are:

- 1) not in the highway right of way;
- 2) not in a location that poses a safety hazard (e.g. blocking sight to a driveway); and
- 3) placed with the landowner's permission.

Always make sure to check with local authorities (cities, counties, etc.) as they may have their own restrictions on sign placement.

When can I place political signs?

Cities and counties may have their own time restrictions for political signs, however TxDOT does not enforce any timing restrictions.

There is a sign on private property posing a safety hazard

If you believe a sign or signs create a safety hazard, contact local law enforcement as they can have the owner remove or relocate their sign(s).

There are signs located on the Right of Way (ROW)

Signs cannot be placed on the ROW as per Texas Transportation Code §393.002. "A sheriff, constable, or other trained volunteer authorized by the commissioners court of a county may confiscate a sign placed in violation of Section 393.002." [TEX. TRANS. CODE §393.003]. For state-maintained highways, your local TxDOT district office also has the authority to remove signs located on state owned right of way.

Where is the ROW?

If you are unsure where the ROW starts or ends, you should contact your local TxDOT district office.

Online Information

This same information is available online on TxDOT's website and can be accessed by the below method:



Contact Us

The contact information for your local TxDOT office can be found online at:

www.txdot.gov → About → TxDOT Districts

Then find your county and select the "Discover" link for specific contact information.

For any other questions concerning signs along Texas highways, contact the TxDOT Commercial Signs Regulatory Section:

ROW_OutdoorAdvertising@txdot.gov

or by phone:

(512) 416-3030

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

**FORM C/OH
COVER SHEET PG 1**

The C/OH Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)		2 Total pages filed:	
3 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER NAME	MS / MRS / MR	FIRST	MI		
	NICKNAME	LAST	SUFFIX		
4 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER MAILING ADDRESS <input type="checkbox"/> Change of Address	ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE				
5 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER PHONE	AREA CODE	PHONE NUMBER	EXTENSION		
	()				
6 CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME	MS / MRS / MR	FIRST	MI		
	NICKNAME	LAST	SUFFIX		
7 CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS (Residence or Business)	STREET ADDRESS (NO PO BOX PLEASE); APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE				
8 CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE	AREA CODE	PHONE NUMBER	EXTENSION		
	()				
9 REPORT TYPE	<input type="checkbox"/> January 15 <input type="checkbox"/> 30th day before election <input type="checkbox"/> Runoff <input type="checkbox"/> 15th day after campaign treasurer appointment (Officeholder Only)				
	<input type="checkbox"/> July 15 <input type="checkbox"/> 8th day before election <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit <input type="checkbox"/> Final Report (Attach C/OH - FR)				
10 PERIOD COVERED	Month Day Year THROUGH Month Day Year				
11 ELECTION	ELECTION DATE		ELECTION TYPE		
	Month Day Year	<input type="checkbox"/> Primary <input type="checkbox"/> Runoff <input type="checkbox"/> Other Description <input type="checkbox"/> General <input type="checkbox"/> Special _____			
12 OFFICE	OFFICE HELD (if any)		13 OFFICE SOUGHT (if known)		
14 NOTICE FROM POLITICAL COMMITTEE(S) <input type="checkbox"/> Additional Pages	THIS BOX IS FOR NOTICE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS ACCEPTED OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE BY POLITICAL COMMITTEES TO SUPPORT THE CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER. THESE EXPENDITURES MAY HAVE BEEN MADE WITHOUT THE CANDIDATE'S OR OFFICEHOLDER'S KNOWLEDGE OR CONSENT. CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS ARE REQUIRED TO REPORT THIS INFORMATION ONLY IF THEY RECEIVE NOTICE OF SUCH EXPENDITURES.				
	COMMITTEE TYPE	COMMITTEE NAME			
	<input type="checkbox"/> GENERAL	COMMITTEE ADDRESS			
	<input type="checkbox"/> SPECIFIC	COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME			
	COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS				

GO TO PAGE 2

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

**FORM C/OH
COVER SHEET PG 2**

15 C/OH NAME		16 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
17 CONTRIBUTION TOTALS	1. TOTAL UNITEMIZED POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS (OTHER THAN PLEDGES, LOANS, OR GUARANTEES OF LOANS, OR CONTRIBUTIONS MADE ELECTRONICALLY)	\$
	2. TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS (OTHER THAN PLEDGES, LOANS, OR GUARANTEES OF LOANS)	\$
EXPENDITURE TOTALS	3. TOTAL UNITEMIZED POLITICAL EXPENDITURE.	\$
	4. TOTAL POLITICAL EXPENDITURES	\$
CONTRIBUTION BALANCE	5. TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED AS OF THE LAST DAY OF REPORTING PERIOD	\$
OUTSTANDING LOAN TOTALS	6. TOTAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF ALL OUTSTANDING LOANS AS OF THE LAST DAY OF THE REPORTING PERIOD	\$

18 SIGNATURE I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that the accompanying report is true and correct and includes all information required to be reported by me under Title 15, Election Code.

Signature of Candidate or Officeholder

Please complete either option below:

(1) Affidavit

NOTARY STAMP / SEAL

Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of _____, 20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

Signature of officer administering oath

Printed name of officer administering oath

Title of officer administering oath

OR

(2) Unsworn Declaration

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My address is _____, _____, _____, _____, _____.
(street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country)

Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____.
(month) (year)

Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)

SUBTOTALS - C/OH

FORM C/OH COVER SHEET PG 3

19 FILER NAME

20 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

21 SCHEDULE SUBTOTALS
NAME OF SCHEDULE

SUBTOTAL
AMOUNT

1. ☐ SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

2. ☐ SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

3. ☐ SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

4. ☐ SCHEDULE E: LOANS

\$

5. ☐ SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

6. ☐ SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

\$

7. ☐ SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

8. ☐ SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

\$

9. ☐ SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

\$

10. ☐ SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH

\$

11. ☐ SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

12. ☐ SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED
TO FILER

\$

MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE A1

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule A1:
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) 6 Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	7 Amount of contribution (\$)
8 Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		9 Employer (See Instructions)
Date	Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of contribution (\$)
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
Date	Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of contribution (\$)
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
Date	Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____) Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of contribution (\$)
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.		

SCHEDULE A2

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED IN-KIND POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

\$

In-kind contribution description

☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

15 Law firm of contributor's spouse (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)

In-kind contribution description

☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

Law firm of contributor's spouse (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)

Revised **135** 1/15/2022

PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE B

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule B:	
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	
4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED PLEDGES		\$	
5 Date	6 Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	8 Amount of Pledge \$	9 In-kind contribution description
	7 Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code		
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
10 Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		11 Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description
	Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code		
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description
	Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code		
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description
	Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code		
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description
	Pledgor address; City; State; Zip Code		
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.			

LOANS

SCHEDULE E

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule E:
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED LOANS		\$
5 Date of loan	7 Name of lender <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	9 Loan Amount (\$)
6 Is lender a financial Institution? Y N	8 Lender address; City; State; Zip Code	10 Interest rate
		11 Maturity date
12 Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		13 Employer (See Instructions)
14 Description of Collateral <input type="checkbox"/> none		15 <input type="checkbox"/> Check if personal funds were deposited into political account (See Instructions)
16 GUARANTOR INFORMATION <input type="checkbox"/> not applicable	17 Name of guarantor	19 Amount Guaranteed (\$)
	18 Guarantor address; City; State; Zip Code	
20 Principal Occupation (See Instructions)		21 Employer (See Instructions)
Date of loan	Name of lender <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	Loan Amount (\$)
Is lender a financial Institution? Y N	Lender address; City; State; Zip Code	Interest rate
		Maturity date
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
Description of Collateral <input type="checkbox"/> none		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if personal funds were deposited into political account (See Instructions)
GUARANTOR INFORMATION <input type="checkbox"/> not applicable	Name of guarantor	Amount Guaranteed (\$)
	Guarantor address; City; State; Zip Code	
Principal Occupation (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

If lender is out-of-state PAC, please see Instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.

POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE F1

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
Credit Card Payment

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule F1:	2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Payee name		
6 Amount (\$)	7 Payee address; City; State; Zip Code		
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description	
	(c) <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense		
9 Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH			
Candidate / Officeholder name Office sought Office held			
Date	Payee name		
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code		
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense		
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH			
Candidate / Officeholder name Office sought Office held			
Date	Payee name		
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code		
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense		
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH			
Candidate / Officeholder name Office sought Office held			
Date	Payee name		
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code		
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense		
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH			
Candidate / Officeholder name Office sought Office held			

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

SCHEDULE F2

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 10(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule F2:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS		\$
5 Date	6 Payee name	
7 Amount (\$)	8 Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
9 TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	<input type="checkbox"/> Political <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Political	
10 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description
	(c) <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
11 Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	<input type="checkbox"/> Political <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Political	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE F3

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule F3:	
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	
4 Date	5 Name of person from whom investment is purchased		
	<div>.....</div> 6 Address of person from whom investment is purchased; City; State; Zip Code		
	7 Description of investment		
	8 Amount of investment (\$)		
Date	Name of person from whom investment is purchased		
	<div>.....</div> Address of person from whom investment is purchased; City; State; Zip Code		
	Description of investment		
	Amount of investment (\$)		
<div style="height: 100px;"></div>			
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED			

EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

SCHEDULE F4

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 10(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule F4:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED EXPENDITURES CHARGED TO A CREDIT CARD		\$
5 Date	6 Payee name	
7 Amount (\$)	8 Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
9 TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	<input type="checkbox"/> Political <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Political	
10 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description
	(c) <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
11 Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	<input type="checkbox"/> Political <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Political	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED		

POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

SCHEDULE G

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense
Accounting/Banking
Consulting Expense
Contributions/Donations Made By
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
Credit Card Payment

Event Expense
Fees
Food/Beverage Expense
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
Office Overhead/Rental Expense
Polling Expense
Printing Expense
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Travel In District
Travel Out Of District
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule G:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Payee name	
6 Amount (\$) <input type="checkbox"/> Reimbursement from political contributions intended	7 Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
8 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description
	(c) <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
9 Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name Office sought Office held	
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$) <input type="checkbox"/> Reimbursement from political contributions intended	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name Office sought Office held	
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$) <input type="checkbox"/> Reimbursement from political contributions intended	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name Office sought Office held	
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$) <input type="checkbox"/> Reimbursement from political contributions intended	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name Office sought Office held	

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

PAYMENT MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH

SCHEDULE H

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense	Event Expense	Loan Repayment/Reimbursement	Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Accounting/Banking	Fees	Office Overhead/Rental Expense	Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Consulting Expense	Food/Beverage Expense	Polling Expense	Travel In District
Contributions/Donations Made By	Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense	Printing Expense	Travel Out Of District
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee	Legal Services	Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor	Other (enter a category not listed above)
Credit Card Payment			

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule H:	2 FILER NAME	3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Business name	
6 Amount (\$)	7 Business address; City; State; Zip Code	
8 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description
	(c) <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
9 Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Business name	
Amount (\$)	Business address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held
Date	Business name	
Amount (\$)	Business address; City; State; Zip Code	
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense	
Complete ONLY if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought Office held

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

SCHEDULE I

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

1 Total pages Schedule I:	2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	
4 Date	5 Payee name			
6 Amount (\$)	7 Payee address;	City	State	Zip Code
8 PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	(a) Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)		(b) Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)	
Date	Payee name			
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City	State	Zip Code
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)		Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)	
Date	Payee name			
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City	State	Zip Code
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)		Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)	
Date	Payee name			
Amount (\$)	Payee address;	City	State	Zip Code
PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)		Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)	

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER

SCHEDULE K

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule K:
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Date	5 Name of person from whom amount is received	8 Amount (\$)
	6 Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	
	7 Purpose for which amount is received <input type="checkbox"/> Check if political contribution returned to filer	
Date	Name of person from whom amount is received	Amount (\$)
	Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	
	Purpose for which amount is received <input type="checkbox"/> Check if political contribution returned to filer	
Date	Name of person from whom amount is received	Amount (\$)
	Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	
	Purpose for which amount is received <input type="checkbox"/> Check if political contribution returned to filer	
Date	Name of person from whom amount is received	Amount (\$)
	Address of person from whom amount is received; City; State; Zip Code	
	Purpose for which amount is received <input type="checkbox"/> Check if political contribution returned to filer	

ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED

IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS

SCHEDULE T

If the requested information is not applicable, **DO NOT** include this page in the report.

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Total pages Schedule T:
2 FILER NAME		3 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
4 Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
5 Contribution / Expenditure reported on: <div style="display: flex; flex-wrap: wrap; justify-content: space-between; padding: 5px 0;"><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule A2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B(J)</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule C2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule D</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F1</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F4</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule G</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule H</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule COH-UC</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B-SS</div></div>		
6 Dates of travel	7 Name of person(s) traveling	
	8 Departure city or name of departure location	
	9 Destination city or name of destination location	
10 Means of transportation	11 Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)	
Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
Contribution / Expenditure reported on: <div style="display: flex; flex-wrap: wrap; justify-content: space-between; padding: 5px 0;"><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule A2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B(J)</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule C2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule D</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F1</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F4</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule G</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule H</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule COH-UC</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B-SS</div></div>		
Dates of travel	Name of person(s) traveling	
	Departure city or name of departure location	
	Destination city or name of destination location	
Means of transportation	Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)	
Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
Contribution / Expenditure reported on: <div style="display: flex; flex-wrap: wrap; justify-content: space-between; padding: 5px 0;"><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule A2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B(J)</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule C2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule D</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F1</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F2</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F4</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule G</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule H</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule COH-UC</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B-SS</div></div>		
Dates of travel	Name of person(s) traveling	
	Departure city or name of departure location	
	Destination city or name of destination location	
Means of transportation	Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)	
ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED		

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT

FORM C/OH - FR

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

•• Complete only if "Report Type" on page 1 is marked "Final Report" ••

1 C/OH NAME

2 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

3 SIGNATURE

I do not expect any further political contributions or political expenditures in connection with my candidacy. I understand that designating a report as a final report terminates my campaign treasurer appointment. I also understand that I may not accept any campaign contributions or make any campaign expenditures without a campaign treasurer appointment on file.

Signature of Candidate / Officeholder

4 FILER WHO IS NOT AN OFFICEHOLDER

•• Complete A & B below *only* if you are not an officeholder. ••

A. CAMPAIGN FUNDS

Check only one:

- ☐ I do not have unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned from political contributions.
- ☐ I have unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned from political contributions. I understand that I may not convert unexpended political contributions or unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions to personal use. I also understand that I must file an annual report of unexpended contributions and that I may not retain unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions longer than six years after filing this final report. Further, I understand that I must dispose of unexpended political contributions and unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions in accordance with the requirements of Election Code, § 254.204.

B. ASSETS

Check only one:

- ☐ I do not retain assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.
- ☐ I do retain assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions. I understand that I may not convert assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions to personal use. I also understand that I must dispose of assets purchased with political contributions in accordance with the requirements of Election Code, § 254.204.

Signature of Candidate

5 OFFICEHOLDER

•• Complete this section *only* if you are an officeholder ••

- ☐ I am aware that I remain subject to filing requirements applicable to an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file. I am also aware that I will be required to file reports of unexpended contributions if, after filing the last required report as an officeholder, I retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.

Signature of Officeholder



AFFIDAVIT FOR CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER: ELECTRONIC FILING EXEMPTION

An exemption affidavit must be submitted with each paper report.

Beginning on January 1, 2022, a candidate or officeholder who has accepted more than \$28,800 in political contributions or made more than \$28,800 in political expenditures in any calendar year must file all subsequent reports electronically.

Filer name	Filer ID #
------------	------------

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

Date Hand-delivered or Date Postmarked

Receipt #

Amount \$

Date Processed

Date Imaged

1. I swear or affirm that I have not accepted more than \$28,800 in political contributions or made more than \$28,800 in political expenditures in a calendar year.
2. I further swear or affirm that I do not use computer equipment to keep current records of political contributions, political expenditures, or persons making political contributions to me.
3. I further swear or affirm that no person acting as my agent or consultant, and no person with whom I contract, uses computer equipment to keep current records of political contributions, political expenditures, or persons making political contributions to me.
4. I further swear or affirm that I understand that I am required to file my campaign finance reports electronically if I, my agent or consultant, or a person with whom I contract exceeds \$28,800 in political contributions or political expenditures in a calendar year, or uses computer equipment to keep current records of political contributions, political expenditures, or persons making political contributions to me.
5. I am filing this affidavit with the _____ report due on _____.
I understand that this affidavit is required to be filed with each campaign finance report for which I am claiming an exemption from electronic filing.

Please complete either option below:

(1) Affidavit

NOTARY STAMP / SEAL

Signature of Filer

Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of _____,
20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

Signature of officer administering oath

Printed name of officer administering oath

Title of officer administering oath

OR

(2) Unsworn Declaration

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My address is _____ (street), _____ (city), _____ (state), _____ (zip code), _____ (country).

Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____.
(month) (year)

Signature of Filer (Declarant)

**FILERS WHO ARE EXEMPT FROM THE ELECTRONIC FILING REQUIREMENT
ARE STILL REQUIRED TO FILE CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORTS ON PAPER**

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES



This guide is for candidates for and officeholders in the following positions:

- **county offices;**
- **precinct offices;**
- **single-county district offices;**
- **city offices; and**
- **offices of other political subdivisions such as school districts**

This guide applies to candidates for and officeholders of justice of the peace. This guide does not apply to candidates for and judges of statutory county courts, statutory probate courts, or district courts. For those candidates and officeholders, the Ethics Commission makes available a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS.

The Ethics Commission also makes available a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH THE ETHICS COMMISSION, a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES, and a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL PARTIES.

Revised January 1, 2022

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION.....	1
IMPORTANT UPDATES	1
OFFICEHOLDERS	1
JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS	1
FEDERAL OFFICES.....	2
FILING AUTHORITIES	2
POLITICAL COMMITTEES (PACS)	3
FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE STATEMENTS	3
FEDERAL INCOME TAX.....	3
TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION	3
APPOINTING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.....	3
NO CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES WITHOUT TREASURER	
APPOINTMENT ON FILE	4
APPOINTING TREASURER TRIGGERS REPORTING DUTIES	4
QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER	4
DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER	5
EFFECTIVE DATE OF APPOINTMENT	5
CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES.....	5
APPOINTMENT BY OFFICEHOLDER.....	5
FILING FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT.....	5
CHANGING TREASURERS.....	5
TRANSFERRING TO A DIFFERENT FILING AUTHORITY	5
TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT	6
DECIDING NOT TO RUN	6
THINGS TO REMEMBER	6
POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES	7
CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS	7
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES	7
OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS	8
OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES.....	8
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES BY OFFICEHOLDER.....	8
PERMISSIBLE USE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	8
USE OF POLITICAL FUNDS TO RENT OR PURCHASE REAL PROPERTY	8
ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTIONS	9
REIMBURSEMENT FOR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	9
SEPARATE ACCOUNT REQUIRED.....	9
RESTRICTIONS INVOLVING LOBBYING	10
INFORMATION REQUIRED ON REPORTS	11
CONTRIBUTIONS	11
PLEDGES	11
LOANS	11
CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL SERVICES.....	12

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL TRAVEL.....	12
CONTRIBUTIONS FROM OUT-OF-STATE POLITICAL COMMITTEES.....	12
EXPENDITURES.....	13
UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS.....	13
EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD.....	13
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.....	13
OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.....	14
DIRECT EXPENDITURES.....	14
SUPPORTING POLITICAL COMMITTEES.....	14
PAYMENTS TO A BUSINESS OF THE CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER.....	15
INTEREST EARNED AND OTHER CREDITS/GAINS/REFUNDS.....	15
PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS.....	15
TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED.....	15
TIME OF ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION.....	16
TIME OF MAKING EXPENDITURE.....	16
PREPARING REPORTS.....	16
FORMS.....	16
SIGNATURE REQUIRED.....	17
FILING DEADLINES.....	17
PERIODS COVERED BY REPORTS.....	17
DEADLINE ON WEEKEND OR HOLIDAY.....	17
5 P.M. DEADLINE.....	17
DELIVERY BY MAIL OR OTHER CARRIER.....	17
RETENTION OF RECORDS USED FOR REPORTS.....	17
REPORTS.....	18
SEMIANNUAL REPORTS.....	18
REPORT DUE 8 DAYS BEFORE A RUNOFF ELECTION.....	18
MODIFIED REPORTING.....	19
“15 TH DAY AFTER APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY AN OFFICEHOLDER” REPORT.....	19
FINAL REPORT.....	19
ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS.....	19
FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS REPORT.....	19
THINGS TO REMEMBER.....	20
ENDING FILING OBLIGATIONS.....	20
FINAL REPORT.....	20
ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS.....	21
REPORT OF FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS.....	21
THINGS TO REMEMBER.....	22
PENALTIES FOR REPORTING VIOLATIONS.....	22
CAMPAIGN FINANCE RESTRICTIONS.....	22

INTRODUCTION

This guide is a summary of reporting requirements and other regulations set out in Title 15 of the Texas Election Code (Chs. 251-259) and in the rules adopted by the Texas Ethics Commission. This guide applies to candidates for and officeholders in most local offices in Texas.

This guide does not apply to candidates for or officeholders of statewide elective offices, the State Legislature, seats on the State Board of Education, or multi-county district offices. Nor does it apply to candidates for or judges of statutory county courts, statutory probate courts, or district courts.

IMPORTANT UPDATES

As directed by section 571.064 of the Texas Government Code, the Commission is required to annually adjust certain reporting thresholds upward to the nearest multiple of \$10 in accordance with the percentage increase for the previous year in the Consumer Price Index for Urban Consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the United States Department of Labor.

These changes will be made effective January 1st of each calendar year; the affected numbers and corresponding new thresholds are located in 1 T.A.C. §18.31, which can be found here: <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/rules/>. The higher itemization thresholds will be reflected on the paper forms and in these instructions, as applicable.

Please verify that you are using the correct thresholds and forms that apply to your filing. For example, if you are filing a campaign finance report or lobby activities report that is due in January of 2021, you must use the forms and instructions that are applicable to the period ending December 31, 2020.

OFFICEHOLDERS

Officeholders as well as candidates are subject to regulation under Title 15. An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with a filing authority is a “candidate” for purposes of Title 15 and is subject to all the regulations applicable to candidates. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file is subject only to the regulations applicable to officeholders.

Most of the requirements discussed in this guide apply to both candidates (individuals who have a campaign treasurer appointment on file) and to officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file. The guide will indicate whether a particular requirement applies to individuals who have campaign treasurer appointments on file, to officeholders who do not have campaign treasurer appointments on file, or to both.

JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS

Candidates for and officeholders in most judicial offices are subject to various restrictions that do not apply to other candidates and officeholders. Those candidates and officeholders should review the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS and the POLITICAL ADVERTISING GUIDE which are available on the commission’s website.

Nonjudicial Officeholder Seeking Judicial Office. Pursuant to Op. Tex. Ethics Comm’n No. 465 (2005), a nonjudicial officeholder who becomes a judicial candidate is required to file two campaign finance reports, one reporting nonjudicial activity and the other reporting judicial activity. Alternatively, a nonjudicial officeholder who becomes a judicial candidate may select to file a single report that includes both candidate and officeholder activity if the activity is clearly and properly reported. *See* the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS for more information.

FEDERAL OFFICES

This guide does not apply to candidates for federal offices. Candidates for federal offices should contact the Federal Election Commission. The FEC’s toll-free number is (800) 424-9530.

FILING AUTHORITIES

Title 15 requires candidates and officeholders to file various documents and reports with the appropriate filing authority.

The filing authority for a local candidate or officeholder depends on the nature of the office sought or held.

County Clerk. The county clerk (or the county elections administrator if the county has an elections administrator, or tax assessor-collector if the county’s commissioners court has transferred the filing authority function to the tax assessor-collector and the county clerk and tax assessor-collector have agreed to the transfer) is the appropriate filing authority for a candidate for:

- a county office;
- a precinct office;
- a district office (except for multi-county district offices); and
- an office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision is within the boundaries of a single county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

Other local filing authority. If a candidate is seeking an office of a political subdivision other than a county, the appropriate filing authority is the *clerk or secretary of the governing body* of the political subdivision. If the political subdivision has no clerk or secretary, the appropriate filing authority is the governing body’s presiding officer.

Texas Ethics Commission. The Texas Ethics Commission is the appropriate filing authority for candidates for:

- Multi-county district offices. (Reminder: This guide does not apply to multi-county district offices.)

- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision includes areas in more than one county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

POLITICAL COMMITTEES (PACS)

Often a candidate or officeholder chooses to establish a specific-purpose political committee. A political committee is subject to *separate* filing requirements. Establishing a specific-purpose political committee does not relieve a candidate or officeholder of the obligation to file as an individual. For more information about political committees, see the Ethics Commission's CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES.

FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE STATEMENTS

Some local candidates and officeholders are required to file an annual personal financial statement in accordance with Government Code Chapter 572 or Local Government Code Chapter 159. This statement is not a campaign finance document, and is not addressed in this guide.

FEDERAL INCOME TAX

This pamphlet does not address the federal tax implications of campaign finance. Questions regarding federal tax law should be directed to the Internal Revenue Service.

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

If you have a question about how Title 15 applies to you, you may call the Ethics Commission for assistance or you may request a written advisory opinion.

The Ethics Commission has authority to impose fines for violations of Title 15. If you have evidence that a person has violated Title 15, you may file a sworn complaint with the Ethics Commission.

The Ethics Commission's mailing address is P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711. The phone number is (512) 463-5800. The Ethics Commission maintains a website at www.ethics.state.tx.us.

APPOINTING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER

If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA) with the proper filing authority before you become a candidate, even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures. A "candidate" is a person who knowingly and willingly takes affirmative action for the purpose of gaining nomination or election to public office or for the purpose of satisfying financial obligations incurred by the person in connection with the campaign for nomination or election. Examples of affirmative action include:

- (A) the filing of a campaign treasurer appointment, except that the filing does not constitute candidacy or an announcement of candidacy for purposes of the

automatic resignation provisions of Article XVI, Section 65, or Article XI, Section 11, of the Texas Constitution;

- (B) the filing of an application for a place on the ballot;
- (C) the filing of an application for nomination by convention;
- (D) the filing of a declaration of intent to become an independent candidate or a declaration of write-in candidacy;
- (E) the making of a public announcement of a definite intent to run for public office in a particular election, regardless of whether the specific office is mentioned in the announcement;
- (F) before a public announcement of intent, the making of a statement of definite intent to run for public office and the soliciting of support by letter or other mode of communication;
- (G) the soliciting or accepting of a campaign contribution or the making of a campaign expenditure; and
- (H) the seeking of the nomination of an executive committee of a political party to fill a vacancy.

NO CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES WITHOUT TREASURER APPOINTMENT ON FILE

Additionally, the law provides that you must file a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority before you may accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure, including an expenditure from your personal funds. A filing fee paid to a filing authority to qualify for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure that may not be made before filing a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority.

APPOINTING TREASURER TRIGGERS REPORTING DUTIES

After a candidate has filed a form appointing a campaign treasurer, the candidate is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures. Filing reports is the responsibility of the candidate, not the campaign treasurer. Even if a candidate loses an election, he or she must continue filing reports until he or she files a final report. *See* “Ending Filing Obligations” in this guide. (An officeholder who files a final report, and thereby terminates his or her campaign treasurer appointment, may still be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder.)

QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than \$5,000 in political contributions or made more than \$5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates

this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision.

DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

A candidate's campaign treasurer has no legal duties. (**Note:** The campaign treasurer of a *political committee* is legally responsible for filing reports.)

EFFECTIVE DATE OF APPOINTMENT

A campaign treasurer appointment is effective when filed. A hand-delivered appointment takes effect on the date of delivery. A mailed appointment takes effect on the date of the postmark.

CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES

A filing authority should provide to each individual who files a campaign treasurer appointment a form containing a Code of Fair Campaign Practices. A candidate may pledge to conduct his or her campaign in accordance with the principles and practices set out in the Code by signing the form and filing it with the appropriate filing authority.

APPOINTMENT BY OFFICEHOLDER

If an officeholder files an appointment of campaign treasurer after a period in which he or she did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, the officeholder may have to file a report of contributions and expenditures no later than 15 days after filing the appointment of campaign treasurer. See "15th Day After Appointment of Campaign Treasurer by Officeholder" in this guide. An officeholder who *changes* a campaign treasurer is not required to file this report.

Note: An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file is a candidate for purposes of Title 15.

FILING FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT

Filing a campaign treasurer appointment and filing for a place on the ballot are two completely separate actions. The Secretary of State can provide information about filing for a place on the ballot. Call the Secretary of State at (512) 463-5650 or toll-free at (800) 252-8683.

CHANGING TREASURERS

A candidate may change campaign treasurers at any time by filing an amended appointment of campaign treasurer (FORM ACTA). Filing an appointment of a new treasurer automatically terminates the appointment of the old treasurer.

TRANSFERRING TO A DIFFERENT FILING AUTHORITY

If a candidate has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with one filing authority and wishes to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures in connection with a candidacy for an office that would require reporting to a different filing authority, the candidate must file a new campaign treasurer appointment and a copy of the old campaign treasurer appointment (certified by original authority) with the second filing authority. The candidate should also

provide written notice to the original filing authority that future reports will be filed with another authority. In general, funds accepted in connection with one office may be used in connection with a campaign for a different office, as long as neither of the offices is a judicial office.

TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT

A candidate may terminate a campaign treasurer appointment by filing an amended appointment of campaign treasurer or by filing a final report.

A campaign treasurer may terminate his or her own appointment by notifying both the candidate and the filing authority in writing. The termination is effective on the date the candidate receives the notice or on the date the filing authority receives the notice, whichever is later.

DECIDING NOT TO RUN

A campaign treasurer appointment does not simply expire. An individual who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file must file reports of contributions and expenditures until he or she files a final report with the filing authority. *See* “Ending Filing Obligations” in this guide.

THINGS TO REMEMBER

- If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA) with the proper filing authority before you become a candidate, even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures.
- A person may not accept a campaign contribution or make a campaign expenditure unless the person has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the proper filing authority.
- Once a person files a form appointing a campaign treasurer, the person is a candidate for disclosure filing purposes and is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures with the proper filing authority until the person files a “final report.”
- The candidate, not the campaign treasurer, is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures.
- Filing a campaign treasurer appointment does not automatically “sign you up” for a place on the ballot. The Secretary of State can provide information about getting on the ballot. Call (512) 463-5650 or (800) 252-8683.

POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES

Title 15 regulates political contributions and political expenditures. There are two types of political contributions: campaign contributions and officeholder contributions. Similarly, there are two kinds of political expenditures: campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures.

CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS

A person makes a campaign contribution to a candidate if the person provides or promises something of value with the intent that it be used in connection with a campaign. A contribution of goods or services is an “in-kind” campaign contribution. A loan is considered to be a contribution unless it is from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than a year. Candidates must report all loans made for campaign purposes, including loans that are not “contributions.”

- Donations to a candidate at a fund-raiser are campaign contributions.
- The provision of office space to a candidate is an “in-kind” campaign contribution.
- A promise to give a candidate money is a campaign contribution.
- An item donated to be auctioned at a fund-raiser is an “in-kind” campaign contribution. The purchase of the item at the auction is also a contribution.
- A campaign volunteer is making a contribution in the form of personal services. (Contributions of personal services are sometimes not required to be reported. See “Contributions of Personal Services” in this guide.)

Note: An individual may not accept a campaign contribution without an appointment of campaign treasurer on file with the proper filing authority.

CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES

A campaign expenditure is a payment or an agreement to make a payment in connection with a campaign for an elective office.

- Paying a filing fee in connection with an application for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure.
- Purchasing stationery for fund-raising letters is a campaign expenditure.
- Renting a field to hold a campaign rally is a campaign expenditure.
- Paying people to put up yard signs in connection with an election is a campaign expenditure.

Note: An individual may not make a campaign expenditure unless he or she has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the proper filing authority.

OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS

The provision of or a promise to provide goods or services to an officeholder that is intended to defray expenses in connection with an officeholder's duties or activities is an officeholder contribution if the expenses are not reimbursable with public money. A contribution of goods or services is an "in-kind" officeholder contribution.

A loan from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than a year is not considered a contribution, but an officeholder must report any such loans made for officeholder purposes.

An officeholder is not required to have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to accept officeholder contributions. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may not accept *campaign* contributions.

OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES

A payment or agreement to pay certain expenses in connection with an officeholder's duties or activities is an officeholder expenditure if the expenses are not reimbursable with public money.

An officeholder is not required to have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to make officeholder expenditures. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may not make *campaign* expenditures.

CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES BY OFFICEHOLDER

An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file may accept both campaign contributions and officeholder contributions and make both campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures. On a report, there is no need for an officeholder who is a candidate to distinguish between campaign contributions and officeholder contributions or between campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures. Both campaign contributions and officeholder contributions are reported as "political contributions" and both campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures are reported as "political expenditures."

An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may accept officeholder contributions and make officeholder expenditures but may not accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures.

PERMISSIBLE USE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

An officeholder may use officeholder contributions for campaign purposes if the officeholder has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. Candidates and officeholders may not convert political contributions to personal use. See "Campaign Finance Restrictions" in this guide.

USE OF POLITICAL FUNDS TO RENT OR PURCHASE REAL PROPERTY

A candidate or officeholder is prohibited from using political funds to purchase real property or

to pay the interest on or principal of a note for the purchase of real property.

A candidate or officeholder may not knowingly make or authorize a payment from political funds for the rental or purchase of real property from: (1) a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity as determined under Chapter 573, Government Code; or (2) a business in which the candidate or officeholder (or a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity) has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body, or serves as an officer. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.038 (a-1). This restriction applies to a payment made from political funds on or after September 1, 2007, without regard to whether the payment was made under a lease or other agreement entered into before that date.

ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTIONS

A candidate or officeholder must report contributions that he or she has *accepted*. Receipt is different from acceptance. A decision to *accept* a contribution must be made by the end of the reporting period during which the contribution is received.

Failure to make a determination about acceptance or refusal. If a candidate or officeholder fails to make a timely determination to accept or refuse a contribution by the deadline, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

Returning refused contributions. If a candidate or officeholder receives a political contribution but does not accept it, he or she must return the contribution not later than the 30th day after the end of the reporting period in which the contribution was received. Otherwise, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

REIMBURSEMENT FOR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

If a candidate or officeholder makes political expenditures from personal funds, he or she may use political contributions to reimburse himself or herself if the expenditures are properly reported either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. In order for a candidate or officeholder to use political contributions to reimburse his or her personal funds, the political expenditure from personal funds must be properly reported on the report covering the period in which the expenditures are made. *A filed report may not be later corrected to indicate an intention to reimburse personal funds from political contributions.*

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan and reimbursements to the candidate or officeholder may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. See “Campaign Expenditures from Personal Funds” in this guide for additional information.

SEPARATE ACCOUNT REQUIRED

A candidate or officeholder must keep political contributions in one or more accounts that are separate from any other account maintained by the candidate or officeholder. (There is no

requirement to keep campaign contributions in a separate account from officeholder contributions.)

RESTRICTIONS INVOLVING LOBBYING

The 2019 legislature passed House Bill 2677 to amend Chapter 305 of the Government Code and Chapter 253 of the Election Code to enact the following restrictions. Each prohibition begins on September 27, 2019. For the language of the bill, go to <https://capitol.texas.gov/tlodocs/86R/billtext/html/HB02677F.htm>.

Making Political Contributions and Direct Campaign Expenditures. Unless expressly prohibited, a lobbyist may make political contributions and direct campaign expenditures. The campaign finance law, however, generally prohibits corporations and labor organizations from making political contributions. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.094.

Section 253.006 of the Election Code prohibits a person required to register as a lobbyist under Chapter 305 of the Government Code from making political contributions or direct campaign expenditures from certain sources of funds. A person required to register as a lobbyist is prohibited from making or authorizing a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or making or authorizing a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by:

- (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder;
- (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports the lobbyist as a candidate or assists the lobbyist as an officeholder; or
- (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the contribution or expenditure was made.

Two-Year Lobbying Prohibition After Making a Political Contribution or Direct Campaign Expenditure. Section 253.007 of the Election Code prohibits lobbying by persons who make political contributions or direct campaign expenditures from certain sources of funds. A person who makes a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or makes a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by the person as a candidate or officeholder is prohibited from engaging in activities that require registration as a lobbyist under Chapter 305 of the Government Code for two years thereafter.

However, an exception to this prohibition allows a person who does not receive compensation other than reimbursement for actual expenses to lobby on behalf of a nonprofit organization, a group of low-income individuals, or a group of individuals with disabilities.

Lobby Expenditures from Political Contributions. Section 305.029 of the Government Code prohibits certain lobby expenditures made from political contributions. A lobbyist registered under Chapter 305 of the Government Code, or a person on behalf of the lobbyist and with the lobbyist's consent or ratification, is prohibited from making a reportable lobby expenditure from a political contribution accepted by:

- (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder;

- (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports the lobbyist as a candidate or assists the lobbyist as an officeholder; or
- (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the lobbyist made or authorized the expenditure.

INFORMATION REQUIRED ON REPORTS

CONTRIBUTIONS

A report must disclose the amount of each contribution or the value and nature of any in-kind contribution, as well as the name and address of the individual or political committee making the contribution, and the date of the contribution. (Detailed information about a contributor is not required to be reported if the contributor contributed \$90 or less during the reporting period. However, all contributions made electronically must be itemized with this information.)

PLEDGES

Promises to transfer money, goods, services, or other things of value are contributions. If a filer accepts such a promise, he or she must report it (along with the information required for other contributions) on the reporting schedule for “pledges.” Once a pledge has been received, it is reported on the appropriate receipts schedule for the reporting period in which the pledge is received. A pledge that is actually received in the same reporting period in which the pledge was accepted shall be reported only on the appropriate receipts schedule.

Note: A pledge is not a contribution unless it has been accepted.

Example 1: In June a supporter promises that he will give Juan Garcia \$1,000 in the last week before the November election. Juan accepts his promise. Juan must report the pledge on his July 15 report. Juan must also report a political contribution when the pledge is actually received. (**Note:** If Juan receives the pledge during the July semiannual reporting period then he does not report the pledge and only reports a political contribution. Also, if he never receives the \$1,000, he does not amend his report to delete the entry for the pledge.)

Example 2: At a party, an acquaintance says to Juan, “I’d like to give you some money; call me at my office.” Juan agrees to call. At this point, Juan has accepted nothing and has nothing to report. Juan has not agreed to accept money; he has merely agreed to call.

LOANS

Loans made for campaign or officeholder purposes are reportable. A filer must report the amount of a loan, the date the loan is made, the interest rate, the maturity date, the type of collateral, and the name and address of the lender. The filer must also report the name, address, principal occupation, and employer of any guarantor and the amount guaranteed by the guarantor. (Detailed information is not required if a particular lender lent \$90 or less during a reporting period.) If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan. See “Campaign Expenditures from Personal

Funds” in this guide for additional information.

Note: A loan from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than one year is not a contribution. Other loans are considered to be contributions. This distinction is important because of the prohibition on contributions from banks and certain other financial institutions. See “Campaign Finance Restrictions” in this guide. All loans are reported on the same schedule, regardless of whether they are contributions. Additionally, the forgiveness of a loan is a reportable in-kind contribution. See 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 20.64.

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL SERVICES

A political contribution consisting of an individual's personal services is not required to be reported if the individual receives no compensation *from any source* for the services.

CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL TRAVEL

A political contribution consisting of personal travel expense incurred by an individual is not required to be reported if the individual receives no reimbursement for the expense.

CONTRIBUTIONS FROM OUT-OF-STATE POLITICAL COMMITTEES

There are restrictions on contributions from out-of-state political committees. The fact that a political committee has a mailing address outside of Texas does not mean that the committee is an out-of-state political committee for purposes of these restrictions. A political committee that has a campaign treasurer appointment on file in Texas is not an out-of-state political committee for purposes of these restrictions.

Contributions over ~~\$940~~^{\$930} in a reporting period. Before *accepting* more than ~~\$940~~^{\$930} in a reporting period from an out-of-state committee, a candidate or officeholder must obtain either (1) a written statement, certified by an officer of the out-of-state political committee, listing the full name and address of each person who contributed more than \$190 to the out-of-state political committee during the 12 months immediately preceding the contribution, *or* (2) a copy of the out-of-state political committee’s statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

This documentation must be included with the report of contributions and expenditures for the period in which the contribution was received.

Contributions of ~~\$940~~^{\$930} or less in a reporting period. For a contribution of ~~\$940~~^{\$930} or less from an out-of-state committee in a reporting period, there is no requirement to obtain documentation *before accepting* the contribution. But there is a requirement to include certain documentation with the report of the contribution. The report must include *either* (1) a copy of the out-of-state political committee’s statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee, *or* (2) the committee’s name, address, and phone number; the name of the person appointing the committee’s campaign treasurer; and the name, address, and phone number of the committee’s campaign treasurer.

EXPENDITURES

A filer must report any campaign expenditure (regardless of whether it is made from political contributions or from personal funds) and any political expenditure (campaign or officeholder) from political contributions (regardless of whether the expenditure is a political expenditure). A filer must also report unpaid incurred obligations. *See* “Unpaid Incurred Obligations” in this guide. If the total expenditures to a particular payee do not exceed \$190 during the reporting period, a filer may report those expenditures as part of a lump sum. Otherwise, a filer must report the date of an expenditure, the name and address of the person to whom the expenditure is made, and the purpose of the expenditure.

UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

An expenditure that is not paid during the reporting period in which the obligation to pay the expenditure is incurred shall be reported on the Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule for the reporting period in which the obligation to pay is incurred.

The use of political contributions to pay an expenditure previously disclosed on an Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule shall be reported on the appropriate disbursements schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made.

The use of personal funds to pay an expenditure previously disclosed on an Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule shall be reported on the Political Expenditure Made from Personal Funds Schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made.

EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

An expenditure made by a credit card must be reported on the Expenditures Made to Credit Card Schedule for the reporting period in which the expenditure is made. The report must identify the vendor who receives the payment from the credit card company.

The use of political contributions to make a payment to a credit card company must be reported on the appropriate disbursements schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made and identify the credit card company receiving the payment.

The use of personal funds to make a payment to a credit card company must be reported on the Political Expenditure Made from Personal Funds Schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made and identify the credit card company receiving the payment.

CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

A candidate must report all campaign expenditures, whether made from political contributions or from personal funds. In order to use political contributions to reimburse himself or herself for campaign expenditures from personal funds, the candidate must properly report the expenditures either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. If the candidate does not indicate the intention to seek reimbursement on that report, he or she may not later correct the report to permit reimbursement.

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited

amount must be reported as a loan on Schedule E. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

An officeholder is not required to report *officeholder expenditures* made from personal funds unless he or she intends to be reimbursed from political contributions. This rule applies regardless of whether an officeholder has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file.

In order for an officeholder to use political contributions to reimburse an officeholder expenditure from personal funds, the officeholder must properly report the expenditures either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. If the officeholder does not indicate the intention to seek reimbursement, he or she may not later correct the report to permit reimbursement.

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan on Schedule E. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

DIRECT EXPENDITURES

A direct campaign expenditure is “a campaign expenditure that does not constitute a campaign contribution by the person making the expenditure.” As a practical matter, a direct campaign expenditure is an expenditure to support a candidate incurred without the candidate’s prior consent or approval.

If a candidate or officeholder makes a direct campaign expenditure to support *another* candidate or officeholder, the expenditure must be included on the reporting schedule for political expenditures, and the report must indicate that the expenditure was a direct campaign expenditure.

SUPPORTING POLITICAL COMMITTEES

A political committee that accepts political contributions or makes political contributions on behalf of a candidate or officeholder is required to give the candidate or officeholder notice of that fact. The candidate or officeholder must report the receipt of such a notice on the report covering the period in which he or she receives the notice.

PAYMENTS TO A BUSINESS OF THE CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER

A candidate or officeholder is required to report payments from political funds to a business in which the candidate or officeholder has a participating interest of more than 10 percent; a position on the governing body of the business; *or* a position as an officer of a business.

A candidate or officeholder may not make a payment to such a business if the payment is for personal services rendered by the candidate or officeholder or by the spouse or dependent child of the candidate or officeholder. (Nor may a candidate or officeholder use political contributions to pay directly for such personal services.) Other payments to such a business are permissible only if the payment does not exceed the amount necessary to reimburse the business for actual expenditures made by the business. *See generally* Op. Tex. Ethics Comm'n No. 35 (1992).

A candidate or officeholder may not make or authorize a payment from political funds for the rental or purchase of real property from such a business. *See* "Use of Political Funds to Rent or Purchase Real Property" in this guide.

INTEREST EARNED AND OTHER CREDITS/GAINS/REFUNDS

A candidate or officeholder is required to disclose information regarding the following types of activity from political contributions:

- any credit, interest, rebate, refund, reimbursement, or return of a deposit fee resulting from the use of a political contribution or an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$120;
- any proceeds of the sale of an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$120; and
- any other gain from a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$120.

A candidate or officeholder must use Schedule K to report such information. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report any credit/gain/refund or interest that does not exceed \$120 in the period on this schedule. (Previously, this was an optional schedule because a candidate or officeholder was not required to report this information.) A candidate or officeholder may not use interest and other income from political contributions for personal purposes. Political expenditures made from such income must be reported on the expenditures schedule.

PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS

A candidate or officeholder must report any investment purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$120. This information must be disclosed on Schedule F3 of the campaign finance report.

TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED

The law requires you to disclose the total amount of political contributions accepted, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained in one or more accounts in which

political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period. The “total amount of political contributions maintained” includes: the total amount of political contributions maintained in one or more accounts, including the balance on deposit in banks, savings and loan institutions and other depository institutions; the present value of any investments that can be readily converted to cash, such as certificates of deposit, money market accounts, stocks, bonds, treasury bills, etc.; and the balance of political contributions accepted and held in any online fundraising account over which the filer can exercise control by making a withdrawal, expenditure, or transfer. 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 20.50.

The total amount of political contributions maintained does NOT include personal funds that the filer intends to use for political expenditures, *unless* the personal funds have been disclosed as a loan to your campaign and deposited into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

TIME OF ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION

A filer must report the date he or she *accepts* a political contribution. The date of receipt may be different from the date of acceptance. *See* “Accepting Contributions” in this guide.

TIME OF MAKING EXPENDITURE

For reporting purposes, an expenditure is made when the amount of the expenditure is readily determinable. An expenditure that is not paid during the reporting period in which the obligation to pay is incurred must be reported on the reporting schedule for “Unpaid Incurred Obligations,” and then reported again on the appropriate expenditure schedule when payment is actually made. If a filer cannot determine the amount of an expenditure until a periodic bill, the date of the expenditure is the date the bill is received.

Credit Card Expenditures. For purposes of 30 day and 8 day pre-election reports, the date of an expenditure made by a credit card is the date of the purchase, not the date of the credit card bill. For purposes of other reports, the date of an expenditure made by a credit card is the date of receipt of the credit card statement that includes the expenditure. For additional information regarding how to report expenditures made by credit card, *see* “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” in this guide.

PREPARING REPORTS

FORMS

Reporting forms are available at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>. An individual who is both a candidate and an officeholder files one report for each reporting period and is not required to distinguish between campaign activity and officeholder activity.

SIGNATURE REQUIRED

The candidate or officeholder, not the campaign treasurer, must sign reports.

FILING DEADLINES

The next section of this guide explains the types of reports candidates and officeholders are required to file. Annual filing schedules are available at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>.

Note: Deadlines for filing reports for special elections or runoff elections will not be listed on the filing schedule. Call the Ethics Commission for specific information in these cases.

PERIODS COVERED BY REPORTS

Each report covers activity during a specific time period. Generally, a report begins where the last report ended. For a candidate's first report, the beginning date will be the date the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. For an officeholder who is appointed to an elective office and who did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file at the time of the appointment, the beginning date for the first report will be the date the officeholder took office. Generally, there should not be gaps between the periods covered or overlapping time periods. See "Reports" below for information about filing deadlines and periods covered by reports.

DEADLINE ON WEEKEND OR HOLIDAY

If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day.

5 P.M. DEADLINE

The deadline for filing a report is 5 p.m. on the due date.

DELIVERY BY MAIL OR OTHER CARRIER

For most reporting deadlines, a document is considered timely filed if it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid and bears a postmark or receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time on or before the deadline.

Pre-Election Reports. A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date to be considered filed on time.

RETENTION OF RECORDS USED FOR REPORTS

A filer must keep records of all information used to prepare a report of contributions and expenditures, including, for example, receipts or ledgers of contributions and expenditures. A filer must maintain the records for two years after the deadline for the report.

REPORTS

SEMIANNUAL REPORTS

Generally, candidates and officeholders are required to file reports of contributions and expenditures by January 15 and July 15 of each year. The reports filed on these dates are known as semiannual reports. These reports must be filed even if there is no activity to report for the period covered.

However, there is an exception to this requirement for officeholders who file with a local filing authority, do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, and do not accept more than \$940~~\$930~~ in officeholder contributions or make more than \$940~~\$930~~ in officeholder expenditures during the period covered by the report.

REPORTS DUE 30 DAYS AND 8 DAYS BEFORE AN ELECTION

An *opposed* candidate in an upcoming election must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election. Each of these pre-election reports must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date. (A person who has elected modified reporting and who remains eligible for modified reporting is not required to file these reports. See “Modified Reporting” in this guide.)

An opposed candidate is a candidate who has an opponent whose name is printed on the ballot. If a candidate’s only opposition is a write-in candidate, that candidate is considered unopposed for filing purposes. (**Note:** A write-in candidate who accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures is subject to the reporting requirements discussed in this guide.)

The report that is due 30 days before the election covers the period that begins on the first day after the period covered by the last required report and ends the 40th day before the election. If this is a filer’s first required report, the period covered by the report begins on the day the filer filed a campaign treasurer appointment.

The report that is due 8 days before the election covers the period that begins on the first day after the period covered by the last required report and ends on the 10th day before the election.

REPORT DUE 8 DAYS BEFORE A RUNOFF ELECTION

A candidate in a runoff must file a report 8 days before the runoff election. A runoff report must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date. (A candidate who has elected modified reporting and who remains eligible for modified reporting is not required to file this report. See “Modified Reporting” below.)

This report covers a period that begins either the first day after the period covered by the last required report or the day the filer filed a campaign treasurer appointment (if this is the filer’s first report of contributions and expenditures). The period covered by the runoff report ends the 10th day before the runoff election.

MODIFIED REPORTING

On the campaign treasurer appointment form, there is an option to choose modified reporting for the next election cycle. Modified reporting excuses an opposed candidate from filing reports 30 days and 8 days before an election and 8 days before a runoff. An opposed candidate is eligible for modified reporting only if the candidate does not intend to exceed either ~~\$940~~~~\$930~~ in contributions or ~~\$940~~~~\$930~~ in expenditures (excluding filing fees) in connection with an election.

If an opposed candidate selects modified reporting but exceeds a threshold before the 30th day before the election, the candidate must file reports 30 days and 8 days before the election.

If an opposed candidate selects modified reporting but exceeds the ~~\$940~~~~\$930~~ threshold for contributions or expenditures after the 30th day before the election, the filer must file a report within 48 hours of exceeding the threshold. (The filer must meet this deadline even if it falls on a weekend or a holiday.) At that point, the filer is no longer eligible for modified reporting and must file according to the regular filing schedule.

A selection to file on the modified reporting schedule lasts for an entire election cycle. In other words, the selection is valid for a primary, a primary runoff, and a general election (as long as the candidate does not exceed one of the ~~\$940~~~~\$930~~ thresholds). A candidate must submit an amended campaign treasurer appointment (FORM ACTA) to select modified reporting for a different election cycle.

“15TH DAY AFTER APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY AN OFFICEHOLDER” REPORT

An officeholder must file a report after filing a campaign treasurer appointment. (A report is not required after a *change* in campaign treasurers.) This report of contributions and expenditures is due no later than 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. The report must cover the period that begins the day after the period covered by the last required report. The period ends on the day before the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. (**Note:** A person who is *appointed* to elective office may not have filed any previous reports. In that case, the beginning date for the report due 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment is the date the officeholder took office.) The report is not required if the officeholder did not accept more than ~~\$940~~~~\$930~~ in contributions or make more than ~~\$940~~~~\$930~~ in expenditures by the end of the reporting period.

FINAL REPORT

See “Ending Filing Obligations” below.

ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

See “Ending Filing Obligations” below.

FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS REPORT

See “Ending Filing Obligations” below.

THINGS TO REMEMBER

- An officeholder must file semiannual reports for any period during which he or she is an officeholder. (There is an exception to this rule for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not accept more than ~~\$940~~~~\$930~~ in political contributions or make more than ~~\$940~~~~\$930~~ in political expenditures during the period covered by the report.)
- An opposed candidate in an election must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election, unless the candidate has selected (and remains eligible for) modified reporting. An opposed candidate who has not selected modified reporting must also file a report 8 days before a runoff election. A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be received by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date.
- An unopposed candidate is not required to file reports 30 days before an election or 8 days before an election but is required to file semiannual reports.
- A candidate who selects modified reporting must file semiannual reports.

A filer who selects modified reporting for one election cycle will be required to file on the regular reporting schedule for the next election cycle unless the filer submits an amended campaign treasurer appointment selecting modified reporting for the next election cycle.

ENDING FILING OBLIGATIONS

FINAL REPORT

If a filer expects to accept no further political contributions and to make no further political expenditures and if the filer expects to take no further action to get elected to a public office, the filer may file a final report. Filing a final report terminates a filer's campaign treasurer appointment and relieves the filer from any additional filing obligations *as a candidate*. (Note: A candidate who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement in accordance with Chapter 572 of the Government Code or Chapter 159 of the Local Government Code.) If the filer is an officeholder, the filer will still be subject to the filing requirements applicable to officeholders. A filer who is not an officeholder at the time of filing a final report *and* who has surplus political funds or assets will be required to file annual reports of unexpended contributions and a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions. See "Annual Report of Unexpended Contributions" and "Report of Final Disposition of Unexpended Contributions" below.

A filer who intends to continue accepting contributions to pay campaign debts should *not* terminate his or her campaign treasurer appointment. An individual must have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to accept contributions to offset campaign debts or to pay campaign debts.

Terminating a campaign treasurer appointment does not relieve a filer of responsibility for any delinquent reports or outstanding civil penalties.

ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

The following individuals must file annual reports of unexpended contributions:

- a former officeholder who did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file at the time of leaving office and who retained any of the following after filing his or her last report: political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.
- a former candidate (a person who previously had a campaign treasurer appointment on file) who was not an officeholder at the time of filing a final report and who retained any of the following at the time of filing a final report: political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions.

Annual reports are due not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year. An annual report (FORM C/OH-UC) must contain the following information: (1) information about expenditures from or disposition of surplus funds or assets; (2) the amount of interest or other income earned on surplus funds during the previous year; and (3) the total amount of surplus funds and assets at the end of the previous year.

The obligation to file annual reports ends when the former candidate or officeholder files a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions.

REPORT OF FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

A former candidate or former officeholder who has disposed of all surplus funds and assets must file a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions. This report may be filed as soon as all funds have been disposed of.

A former candidate or former officeholder has six years from the date of filing a final report or leaving office (whichever is later) to dispose of surplus funds and assets. The latest possible date for filing a report of unexpended contributions is 30 days after the end of that six-year period.

At the end of the six-year period, a former candidate or officeholder *must* dispose of surplus assets or funds in one of the following ways:

- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to the political party with which he or she was affiliated when last on the ballot;
- The former candidate or officeholder may contribute them to a candidate or a political committee. (This triggers a requirement to file a report of the contribution.);
- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to the comptroller for deposit in the state treasury to be used to finance primary elections;

- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to one or more contributors, but the total returned to any person may not exceed the aggregate amount accepted from that person during the last two years during which the former candidate or officeholder accepted political contributions;
 - The former candidate or officeholder may give them to certain charitable organizations; or
 - The former candidate or officeholder may give them to a public or private post-secondary educational institution or an institution of higher education as defined by section 61.003(8), Education Code, for the purpose of assisting or creating a scholarship program.
-

THINGS TO REMEMBER

- Anyone who has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file must file periodic reports of campaign contributions and expenditures.
 - An individual who expects no further reportable activity in connection with his or her candidacy, files a final report and thereby terminates his or her campaign treasurer appointment. (Note: A candidate who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement in accordance with Chapter 572 of the Government Code or Chapter 159 of the Local Government Code.)
 - An officeholder may be required to file semiannual reports even if he or she does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file. A local officeholder who has not accepted more than ~~\$940~~~~\$930~~ in contributions or made more than ~~\$940~~~~\$930~~ in expenditures in a semiannual period since terminating his or her campaign treasurer appointment is not required to file a semiannual report for that period.
-

PENALTIES FOR REPORTING VIOLATIONS

Any citizen may file a criminal complaint with the district attorney, a civil complaint with the Ethics Commission, or a civil action against a candidate or officeholder for violations of Title 15. Any penalty stemming from such complaints would be assessed against *the candidate or officeholder*, not the campaign treasurer.

CAMPAIGN FINANCE RESTRICTIONS

Chapter 253 of the Election Code contains a number of restrictions regarding the acceptance and use of political contributions, including the following:

1. An individual may not accept a campaign contribution or make a campaign expenditure (including a campaign expenditure from personal funds) without a campaign treasurer appointment on file. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.031. An officeholder may accept officeholder contributions and make officeholder

expenditures regardless of whether he or she has a campaign treasurer appointment on file.

2. Political contributions from labor organizations and from most corporations are prohibited. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.091, *et seq.* Partnerships that include one or more corporate partners are subject to the prohibition.
3. Certain documentation must be obtained in order to accept contributions from an out-of-state political committee. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.032. *See* “Contributions from Out-of-State Political Committees” in this guide.
4. Cash contributions of more than \$100 in the aggregate from one contributor in a reporting period are prohibited. (Here “cash” means coins and currency, not checks.) Tex. Elec. Code § 253.033.
5. The use of political contributions to purchase real property is prohibited. There is also a restriction on the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property from a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity or from a business in which the candidate or officeholder or such a relative has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body, or serves as an officer. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.038.
6. Texas law does not allow anonymous contributions. Also, reports must disclose the actual source of a contribution, not an intermediary. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.001.
7. Personal use of political contributions is prohibited. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.035.
8. A candidate or officeholder may not use political contributions to pay for personal services rendered by the candidate or officeholder or by the spouse, or dependent children of the candidate or officeholder. There are also restrictions of a candidate’s or officeholder’s use of political contributions to make payments to a business in which the candidate or officeholder holds a participating interest of more than 10 percent, a position on the governing body of the business, or a position as an officer of the business. *See* Op. Tex. Ethics Comm’n No. 35 (1992) (regarding the combined effect of this prohibition and the prohibition on corporate contributions). Tex. Elec. Code § 253.041.

There are restrictions on the use of political contributions to reimburse political expenditures from personal funds. *See* “Reimbursement for Political Expenditures from Personal Funds,” in this guide.

9. A candidate, officeholder, or political committee may not accept political contributions in the Capitol, the Capitol Extension, or a courthouse. “Courthouse” means any building owned by the state, a county, or a municipality, or an office or part of a building leased to the state, a county, or a municipality, in which a justice or judge sits to conduct court proceedings. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.039.
10. A person required to register as a lobbyist is prohibited from making or authorizing a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or

making or authorizing a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by: (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports or assists the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; or (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the contribution or expenditure was made. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.006.

11. A person who makes a political contribution to another candidate, officeholder, or political committee, or makes a direct campaign expenditure, from political contributions accepted by the person as a candidate or officeholder is prohibited from engaging in activities that require registration as a lobbyist for two years thereafter. This does not apply to a person who does not receive compensation other than reimbursement for actual expenses to lobby on behalf of a nonprofit organization, a group of low-income individuals, or a group of individuals with disabilities. Tex. Elec. Code § 253.007.
12. A registered lobbyist, or a person on behalf of the lobbyist and with the lobbyist's consent or ratification, is prohibited from making a reportable lobby expenditure from a political contribution accepted by: (1) the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; (2) a specific-purpose committee that supports or assists the lobbyist as a candidate or officeholder; or (3) a political committee that accepted a political contribution from (1) or (2), described above, during the two years immediately before the lobbyist made or authorized the expenditure. Tex. Gov't Code § 305.029.
13. Federal law generally prohibits the acceptance of contributions from foreign sources. Contact the Federal Election Commission for more detailed information.

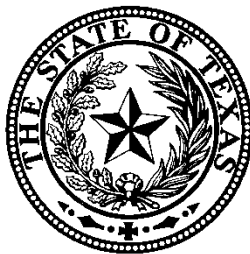
TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

FORM C/OH – INSTRUCTION GUIDE

(PAPER FILERS ONLY)

To Report Activity Occurring on or after January 1, 2022



Revised January 1, 2022

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

FORM C/OH – INSTRUCTION GUIDE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

These instructions are for the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH) and all schedules that are filed with it. FORM C/OH includes a three-page cover sheet and Schedules A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T. Candidates or officeholders filing a Final Report should also attach Form C/OH-FR. All filers must submit the cover sheet, but only the schedules on which there is information to report need to be included.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS	3
IMPORTANT UPDATES	3
ELECTRONIC FILING.....	3
FILLING OUT THE FORMS	3
TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION GUIDES	4
PHOTOCOPIES OF FORMS.....	4
FILING DATE.....	4
FORM C/OH: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT.....	5
GENERAL INFORMATION.....	5
COMPLETING THE COVER SHEET	7
PAGE 1	7
PAGE 2	13
PAGE 3	15
SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	17
SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	19
SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS	21
SCHEDULE E: LOANS.....	24
SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.....	27
SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS	30
SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	32
SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD.....	33
SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	35
SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH.....	37
SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	38
SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER.....	39
SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS.....	40
FORM C/OH-FR: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT	41
GENERAL INFORMATION.....	41
COMPLETING THE FORM.....	42
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING EXPENDITURES.....	43
EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD	43
EXAMPLES: PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURES	46
EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	48
EXAMPLES: REPORTING STAFF REIMBURSEMENT.....	50

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

These general instructions apply to all C/OH forms required to be filed under title 15, Texas Election Code, for activity that occurs on or after January 1, 2022. For a report that includes activity occurring before January 1, 2022, you must use the instructions applicable before calendar year 2022, which are available on the Texas Ethics Commission's website at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/coh/cohfrm.php>.

IMPORTANT UPDATES

Increased Disclosure Thresholds

On January 1, 2020, the Texas Ethics Commission began adjusting certain reporting thresholds to account for inflation. As directed by section 571.064 of the Texas Election Code, the Commission is required to annually adjust these thresholds upward to the nearest multiple of \$10 in accordance with the percentage increase for the previous year in the Consumer Price Index for Urban Consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the United States Department of Labor. Accordingly, one or more thresholds will generally be adjusted each year, depending upon the figures in the index.

These changes will be made effective January 1st of each calendar year; the affected numbers and corresponding new thresholds are located in 1 T.A.C. §18.31, which can be found here: <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/rules/>. The higher itemization thresholds will be reflected on the paper forms and in these instructions, as applicable.

Please verify that you are using the correct thresholds and forms that apply to your filing. For example, if you are filing a campaign finance report or lobby activities report that is due in January of 2021, you must use the forms and instructions that are applicable to the period ending December 31, 2020.

Contributions Made Electronically Must Be Itemized

Beginning on September 1, 2019, all political contributions that are made electronically and accepted by a filer during the reporting period must be itemized in the filer's campaign finance report. This change is made by House Bill 2586, adopted by the 86th Texas Legislature.

ELECTRONIC FILING

All persons filing campaign finance reports with the Texas Ethics Commission (Commission) are required to file those reports electronically unless the person is eligible to claim an exemption. Please check the Commission's website at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us> for information about exemptions from the electronic filing requirement.

FILLING OUT THE FORMS

All reports filed on paper must be either handwritten in ink or typewritten. If you complete the report by hand, please print everything other than your signature.

If you are filing with the Commission, and you are eligible to claim an exemption to electronic filing, ***you may use your own computer-generated form*** if it provides for disclosure of all the information required on the Commission's form and it is *substantially identical* in paper size, color, layout, and format. A substitute form that is substantially identical to the Commission's prescribed form must be submitted for pre-approval by the Commission's executive director.

Always file the cover sheet of the campaign finance report form. You need to file only those schedules on which you have information to report.

You must keep an exact copy of each report filed and all records necessary to complete the report for at least two (2) years after the deadline for filing the report.

If you have questions, please call our office at (512) 463-5800.

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION GUIDES

The Commission publishes a Campaign Finance Guide for each type of filer. These guides are designed to explain your responsibilities as a filer. The Commission encourages you to read the appropriate guide before you begin accepting political contributions or making or authorizing political expenditures.

PHOTOCOPIES OF FORMS

You may use photocopies of Commission forms. For example, if the space provided on Schedule A1 is insufficient, you may make copies of a blank Schedule A1 form and attach more pages as needed.

FILING DATE

For most reporting deadlines, a document is considered timely filed if it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid and bears a postmark or receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time on or before the deadline.

Pre-Election Reports: A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date.

If you are filing with the Commission, please address your reports and correspondence to the Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711-2070. For hand-deliveries, the Commission's street address is 201 East 14th Street, Sam Houston Building, 10th Floor, Austin, Texas 78701.

If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day.

FORM C/OH: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

These instructions are for the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH). A complete report includes the Form C/OH cover sheet, and any of the following schedules on which there is information to report: A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T. A complete Final Report must also include Form C/OH-FR.

Note: Judicial candidates and officeholders must use a different form, Form JC/OH.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Use Form C/OH for filing the following reports:

- Semiannual reports (January 15 and July 15)
- Pre-election reports (30th day before election, 8th day before election)
- Runoff report (8th day before runoff election)
- Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit report
- 15th day after officeholder campaign treasurer appointment
- Final Report

See the instructions for sections 9 and 10 of the Cover Sheet for help in deciding which reports you are required to file.

OFFICEHOLDER ACTIVITY

An officeholder may make officeholder expenditures and accept officeholder contributions without having a campaign treasurer appointment on file. However, an officeholder must have a campaign treasurer appointment on file before the officeholder may make campaign expenditures or accept campaign contributions.

DUTIES OF CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER

As a candidate or officeholder, you alone, not the campaign treasurer, are responsible for filing this form. Failing to file a report on time or filing an incomplete report may subject you to criminal or civil penalties.

DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER

State law does not impose any reporting or record-keeping obligations on a candidate's campaign treasurer.

WHERE TO FILE

This form is filed with the same filing authority with which you were required to file your Campaign Treasurer Appointment (Form CTA). If you are an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, file your reports with the same authority with which a candidate for your office must file the campaign treasurer appointment.

FILING A FINAL REPORT

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a Final Report of contributions and expenditures. A Final Report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports *as a candidate*. If you are an officeholder at the time of filing a Final Report, you may be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder. The only officeholders who are not required to file semiannual reports are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, *and* who do not exceed \$940 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

If you are not an officeholder at the time of filing a Final Report *and* if you have surplus funds or retain assets purchased with political funds, you will be required to file annual reports of Unexpended Contributions. (*See instructions for Form C/OH-UC.*)

To file a Final Report, you must complete the “C/OH CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT” (Form C/OH), check the “final” box in section 9 on the Cover Sheet, and complete and attach the “C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT” (Form C/OH- FR).

COMPLETING THE COVER SHEET

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

1. **FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, you were assigned a filer identification number when you filed your initial campaign treasurer appointment. You should have received a letter acknowledging receipt of the form and informing you of your Filer ID. Enter this number wherever you see “FILER ID.” If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a Filer ID.
2. **TOTAL PAGES FILED:** After you have completed the form, count the total number of pages of this form and any attached schedules. Enter that number where indicated on the top line of page 1 only. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
3. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER NAME:** Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
4. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER MAILING ADDRESS:** Enter your complete mailing address. If your mailing address has changed since you last gave notice of your address, check the “Change of Address” box.
5. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER PHONE:** Enter your phone number including the area code, and your extension, if applicable.

Sections 6 - 8 pertain to a candidate’s campaign treasurer. If you are an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, skip these sections.

6. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME:** Enter the full name of your campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
7. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of your campaign treasurer.
8. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE:** Enter the phone number of your campaign treasurer including the area code, and the extension, if applicable.
9. **REPORT TYPE:** Check the box that describes the type of report you are filing, according to the descriptions below. See the instructions for section 10 for the periods covered by each type of report.

January 15 Report: All candidates and most officeholders must file a semiannual report by January 15. The only officeholders who are not required to file this report are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, **and** who do not exceed \$940 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

All candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission must file this report by midnight Central Time on the January 15 report due date. All candidates and officeholders who file locally must file this report by 5 p.m. on the January 15 report due date.

Note: Anyone who has a campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) on file must file semiannual reports, even after an election has ended and even if the filer lost the election. To end this semiannual filing requirement, the filer must cease campaign activity and file a Final Report. (See “Final Report” below for more information.)

July 15 Report: All candidates and most officeholders must file a semiannual report by July 15. The only officeholders who are not required to file this report are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, *and* who do not exceed \$940 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

See “January 15 Report” above for more information on filing requirements and deadlines for semiannual reports.

30th Day Before Election Report: Opposed candidates in an election who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this pre-election report. If an opposed candidate chose modified reporting, but then exceeded a threshold before the 30th day before the election, the candidate must file this report.

The report is due no later than 30 days before the election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

You are an “opposed” candidate if you have an opponent, including a minor party candidate, whose name is printed on the ballot. If your only opposition is a write-in candidate, you are not considered opposed for filing purposes. If you are a write-in candidate, you are an “opposed” candidate subject to the reporting requirements if you accept political contributions or make political expenditures. Candidates who are unopposed in an election are not required to file pre-election reports for that election.

8th Day Before Election Report: Opposed candidates in an election who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this pre-election report. If an opposed candidate chose modified reporting but then exceeded a threshold before the 8th day before the election, the candidate must file this report.

The report is due no later than 8 days before the election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

See “30th Day Before Election Report” above for the definition of an opposed candidate.

Runoff Report: Opposed candidates who are participating in a runoff election and who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this runoff report. The report is due no later than 8 days before the runoff election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file

locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

See “30th Day Before Election Report” above for the definition of an opposed candidate.

Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit Report: Candidates who chose to file under the modified reporting schedule but then, after the 30th day before the election, exceeded \$940 in contributions or \$940 in expenditures in connection with the election must file this Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit report within 48 hours after exceeding the \$940 limit. The candidate must meet this deadline even if it falls on a weekend or a holiday.

15th Day After Campaign Treasurer Appointment Report (Officeholders Only): An officeholder must file this report if he or she appoints a campaign treasurer after a period of not having a campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) on file. For all officeholders who file with Commission, this report is due no later than midnight Central Time on the 15th day after an officeholder files Form CTA with the Commission. For all officeholders who file locally, this report is due no later than 5 p.m. on the 15th day after an officeholder files Form CTA with the filing authority. It is not required of officeholders who are merely changing their campaign treasurer. It is not required of an officeholder who files locally if the officeholder did not exceed \$940 in either contributions or expenditures during the period covered by the report. Candidates who are not officeholders do not file this report.

Final Report: A person who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file may file this report when he or she does not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or make or authorize any further campaign expenditures. There is not a fixed deadline for this report. This report must have a completed “C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT” (Form C/OH-FR) attached.

A candidate must have a CTA on file to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures, including contributions intended to offset campaign debts or expenditures made to pay campaign debts. A candidate who intends to continue campaign activity should not file a Final Report.

A Final Report terminates a candidate’s CTA and relieves the candidate from any additional filing obligations as a candidate. Officeholders who file a Final Report will still be subject to the filing requirements applicable to officeholders. A person who is not an officeholder but who has surplus political funds or assets after filing a Final Report will be required to file annual Unexpended Contribution reports. (See “Form C/OH-FR: Designation of Final Report” for more information.) A candidate or officeholder who does not have a CTA on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement (PFS).

Filing a Final Report does not relieve a candidate of responsibility for any delinquent reports or outstanding civil penalties.

Daily Pre-Election Report of Contributions: A candidate or officeholder who files with the Commission may be required to file daily pre-election reports disclosing contributions during the period beginning the 9th day before an election and ending at 12 noon on the day before the election. This information can be disclosed on Form C/OH-T. For more information, please see the instructions for Form C/OH-T.

Legislative Special Session Report: A candidate or officeholder who files with the Commission and who accepts a political contribution during the period beginning on the date the governor signs the proclamation calling a special legislative session and continuing through the date of final adjournment is required to file a report after a special session of the legislature. This information can be disclosed on Form C/OH-SS. For more information, please see the instructions for Form C/OH-SS.

10. PERIOD COVERED: A reporting period includes the start date and the end date. The *due date* for filing will generally be *after* the end of the period. Generally, a report picks up where the last report left off, and there should be no gaps or overlapping periods. The exceptions are Daily Pre-election reports, which do create overlaps because you are required to report the activity twice.

First Reports: If this is the first report of contributions and expenditures that you have filed, the beginning date will depend on the date your campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) was filed or the date you took office.

- If you are a candidate (a person who has filed a Form CTA) and you are filing your first report, the start date will be the date your Form CTA was filed.
- If you are an officeholder who was appointed to an elective office and who did not have a Form CTA on file at the time of the appointment, the start date for your first report will be the date you took office.

January 15th Semiannual Report: The start date is July 1 of the previous year or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is December 31 of the previous year.

July 15th Semiannual Report: The start date is January 1 or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is June 30.

30th Day Before Election Report: The start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is the 40th day before the election. This report is not required for unopposed candidates or candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

8th Day Before Election Report: The start date is the 39th day before the election if you filed a 30th Day Before Election Report. If you did not file the 30th Day Before Election Report, the day after the last day covered by your last required report is the start date. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is the 10th day before the election. This report is not required for unopposed candidates or candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

Runoff Report: The start date is the 9th day before the main election if you filed an 8th Day Before Election Report. Otherwise, the start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report or the day you appointed a campaign treasurer,

whichever is later. The end date is the 10th day before the runoff election. This report is not required for candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

Exceeded Modified Reporting Limit Report: The start date for the report is either the day you appointed your campaign treasurer or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. The end date is the day you exceeded the \$940 limit for contributions or expenditures.

15th Day After Campaign Treasurer Appointment Report (Officeholders Only): The start date is either the day after the last day covered by your last required report or the day you began serving an appointment to elective office. The end date is the day before the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. This report is due no later than 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment was filed.

Final Report: The start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report. The end date is the day the final report is filed.

If you are an officeholder without a campaign treasurer appointment on file, or if you have a campaign treasurer appointment on file but you are not a candidate in an upcoming election and were not a candidate in a recent election, you may skip Section 11.

11. ELECTION: If you are a candidate in an upcoming election or were a candidate in a recently held election, provide the following information concerning the upcoming or recent election.

Election Date: Enter the month, day, and year of the election for which this report is filed, if known.

Candidate in an Upcoming Election: If the political activity in the report primarily pertains to an upcoming election, provide the date of the upcoming election in which you intend to participate as a candidate that most immediately follows the deadline for this report.

Candidate in a Recently Held Election: If the political activity in this report primarily pertains to a recently held election, provide the date of the recently held election in which you participated as a candidate that most immediately precedes the deadline for this report.

Election Type: Check the box next to the type of election that most accurately describes the election for which this report is filed.

Primary: An election held by a political party to select its nominees for office.

Runoff: An election held if no candidate for a particular office receives the vote necessary to be elected in an election requiring a majority vote.

General: An election, other than a primary election, that regularly occurs at fixed dates.

Special: An election that is neither a general election nor a primary election nor a runoff election.

Other: If none of the listed election types apply, check “Other” and provide your own description of the election for which the report is filed.

12. OFFICE HELD: If you are an officeholder, please enter the office you currently hold. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

13. OFFICE SOUGHT: If you are a candidate in an upcoming election, please enter the office you seek. If you were a candidate in a recently held election, but were unsuccessful or are not currently an officeholder, please enter the office you sought during the election that most immediately precedes the deadline for this report. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

14. NOTICE FROM POLITICAL COMMITTEE(S): Complete this section if you received notice from a political committee that it accepted political contributions or made political expenditures on your behalf. You are required to disclose the receipt of such a notice in the report covering the period in which you receive the notice. If you have not received such notice, you may skip this section.

The political committee is required to include in the notice the full name and address of the committee, the full name and address of the committee’s campaign treasurer, and a statement indicating whether the committee is a general-purpose committee or a specific-purpose committee. If the notice also describes the expenditure, do not include the description in this section.

“Additional Pages” box: If you received notice from more than one committee, check this box and attach an additional page listing the names and addresses of the other committees and of their campaign treasurers.

Committee Type:

“General” box: Check this box if the notice is from a general-purpose committee.

“Specific” box: Check this box if the notice is from a specific-purpose committee.

Committee Name: Enter the full name of the committee as reported in the notice.

Committee Address: Enter the address of the committee as reported in the notice.

Committee Campaign Treasurer Name: Enter the name of the committee’s campaign treasurer as reported in the notice.

Committee Campaign Treasurer Address: Enter the address of the committee’s campaign treasurer as reported in the notice.

PAGE 2

15. C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME: Enter your full name.

16. FILER ID: See instructions for section 1.

17. TOTALS: Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable schedules.

Line 1- Total Unitemized Political Contributions: Enter the total of all unitemized contributions (other than pledges, loans, guarantees of loans, or contributions made electronically) of \$90 or less. Do not include any contributions itemized on Schedules A1 or A2 or any contribution made electronically. Enter a “0” if you did not receive any unitemized contributions during the period covered.

On Schedules A1 and A2, you are required to itemize political contributions that totaled more than \$90 from one person and any political contribution that is made electronically. You also may itemize contributions of \$90 or less from one person. Do not include any itemized contributions in the total entered on line 1, regardless of amount.

Line 2- Total Political Contributions: Add the total contributions listed on Schedules A1 and A2 to the amount you entered on line 1. Enter that total on line 2. Enter a “0” if you did not receive any contributions during the period covered.

Line 3- Total Unitemized Political Expenditures: Enter the total of all unitemized political expenditures of \$190 or less. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedules F1, F2, F3, F4, G, or H. Enter a “0” if you did not make any unitemized expenditures during the period covered.

On Schedule F1, you were required to itemize political expenditures that totaled more than \$190 to one payee. You also had the option of itemizing expenditures totaling \$190 or less to one payee. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule F1 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule F2, you were required to itemize incurred but not yet paid political expenditures that totaled more than \$190 to one payee. You also had the option of itemizing incurred political expenditures totaling \$190 or less to one payee. Do not include any political or non-political expenditures itemized on Schedule F2 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule F4, you were required to itemize political expenditures made by a credit card that totaled more than \$190 to one payee. You also had the option of itemizing political expenditures totaling \$190 or less to one payee. Do not include any political or non-political expenditures itemized on Schedule F4 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule G, you were required to itemize political expenditures from personal funds if you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule G in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule H, you were required to itemize payments from political contributions made to certain businesses. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule H in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

Line 4- Total Political Expenditures: Add the following:

- (a) the total expenditures itemized on Schedule F1;
- (b) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule F2;
- (c) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule F4;
- (d) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule G;
- (e) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule H; and
- (f) the amount you entered on line 3.

Enter that total on line 4.

Enter a “0” if you did not make any expenditures during the period covered.

Line 5- Total Political Contributions Maintained: Enter the total amount of political contributions, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Enter “0” if you do not maintain political contributions, including interest or other income on those contributions, as of the last day of the reporting period. This is different from the total contributions reported on line 2. Only contributions accepted during the period covered by the report are entered on line 2.

The law requires you to disclose the total amount of political contributions accepted, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained in one or more accounts in which political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period.

The “total amount of political contributions maintained” includes the total amount of political contributions maintained in one or more accounts, including the balance on deposit in banks, savings and loan institutions and other depository institutions; the present value of any investments that can be readily converted to cash, such as certificates of deposit, money market accounts, stocks, bonds, treasury bills, etc.; and the balance of political contributions accepted and held in any online fundraising account over which the filer can exercise control by making a withdrawal, expenditure, or transfer.

The total amount of political contributions maintained does *not* include personal funds that the filer intends to use for political expenditures, *unless* the personal funds have been disclosed as a loan to your campaign and deposited into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period.

Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

Line 6- Total Principal Amount of All Outstanding Loans: Enter the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all loans accepted for campaign or officeholder purposes as of the last day of the reporting period. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any loans during the period covered and have no outstanding loans as of the last day of the reporting period. This is different from the information reported on Schedule E. This line must include outstanding principal of loans made in this reporting period as well as outstanding principal of loans made previously.

18. SIGNATURE: Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable sections and schedules. You must always sign a report that you file. You must complete this section even if you have no schedules to attach. *Only the candidate or officeholder filing the report may sign the report.*

If you are using the paper form, fill this section out by hand after you finish the rest of this report. You have the option to either: (1) take the completed form to a notary public where you will sign above the first line that says “Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)” (an electronic signature is not acceptable) and your signature will be notarized, or (2) sign above both lines that say “Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)” (an electronic signature is not acceptable), and fill out the unsworn declaration section.

PAGE 3

19. C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME: Enter your full name.

20. FILER ID: See instructions for section 1.

21. SCHEDULE SUBTOTALS: Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable schedules.

Check the appropriate boxes to indicate which schedules are attached to your report. If a schedule is not included in the report, leave the check box blank.

Line 1- Schedule A1: Add the total amount of contributions itemized on Schedule A1 to the amount of unitemized monetary political contributions accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 1. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any contributions during the period covered.

Line 2- Schedule A2: Add the total amount of non-monetary in-kind contributions itemized on Schedule A2 to the amount of unitemized non-monetary in-kind contributions accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 2. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any non-monetary in-kind contributions during the period covered.

Line 3- Schedule B: Add the total amount of pledged contributions itemized on Schedule B to the amount of unitemized pledged contributions accepted during the

period covered. Enter that total on line 3. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any pledged contributions during the period covered.

Line 4- Schedule E: Add the total amount of loans itemized on Schedule E to the amount of unitemized loans accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 4. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any loans during the period covered.

Line 5- Schedule F1: Add the total amount of political expenditures from political contributions itemized on Schedule F1 to the amount of unitemized political expenditures from political contributions made during the period covered. Enter that total on line 5. Enter a “0” if you did not make any political expenditures from political contributions during the period covered.

Line 6- Schedule F2: Add the total amount of unpaid incurred obligations itemized on Schedule F2 to the amount of unitemized unpaid obligations incurred during the period covered. Enter that total on line 6. Enter a “0” if you did not incur any unpaid obligations during the period covered.

Line 7- Schedule F3: Enter the total amount of investments purchased from political contributions itemized on Schedule F3. Enter a “0” if you did not purchase any investments from political contributions during the period covered.

Line 8- Schedule F4: Add the total amount of expenditures made by a credit card itemized on Schedule F4 to the amount of unitemized expenditures made by a credit card during the period covered. Enter that total on line 8. Enter a “0” if you did not make any expenditures by credit card during the period covered.

Line 9- Schedule G: Add the total amount of political expenditures from personal funds itemized on Schedule G to the amount of unitemized political expenditures from personal funds made during the period covered. Enter that total on line 9. Enter a “0” if you did not make any political expenditures from personal funds during the period covered.

Line 10- Schedule H: Enter the total amount of payments from political contributions to a business of the candidate or officeholder itemized on Schedule H. Enter a “0” if you did not make any payments from political contributions to a business of the candidate or officeholder during the period covered.

Line 11- Schedule I: Enter the total amount of non-political expenditures from political contributions itemized on Schedule I. Enter a “0” if you did not make any non-political expenditures from political contributions during the period covered.

Line 12- Schedule K: Enter the total amount of interests, credits, gains, refunds, and contributions returned to the filer itemized on Schedule K. Enter a “0” if you did not have any such activity during the period covered.

SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about monetary campaign and officeholder contributions accepted during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule information on non-monetary, in-kind contributions, pledges, loans, or guarantees of loans. Once you actually receive pledged money, it must be reported on Schedule A1. (Report non-monetary, in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report pledges on Schedule B; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

Itemization: You must enter incoming monetary contributions that exceed \$90 from one person, and any monetary contribution made electronically, during a reporting period on this schedule. If you accepted two or more contributions from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$90, enter each contribution separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report contributions from one person that do not exceed \$90 in the period on this schedule. If you do not itemize contributions of \$90 and less on this schedule, you must total all such contributions and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 1.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE A1:** After you have completed Schedule A1, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
4. **DATE:** Enter the date you *accepted* the contribution. Accepting a contribution is different from receiving a contribution. You accept a contribution when you decide to accept it rather than reject it. This may or may not be the same day that you receive the contribution.
5. **FULL NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR:** Enter the full name of the contributor. If the contributor is an individual, enter the full first and last name, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the contributor is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

“Out-of-State PAC” box: If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee, check the box. Certain restrictions apply to contributions from out-of-state PACS. The fact that a political committee has a mailing address outside of Texas does not mean that the committee is an out-of-state PAC for purposes of these restrictions. A political committee that has a campaign treasurer appointment on file in Texas is not an out-of-state PAC. A political committee that makes most of its political expenditures outside of Texas may be an out-of-state PAC. A political committee must determine if it is an out-of-state PAC.

If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee from which you accepted more than \$940 in the reporting period (including pledges or loans from sources other than financial institutions that have been in business for more than a year), you must include one of the following with your report:

- a written statement, certified by an officer of the out-of-state political committee, listing the full name and address of each person who contributed more than \$190 to the out-of-state political committee during the 12 months immediately preceding the contribution; *or*
- a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the FEC and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee from which you accepted \$940 or less (including pledges) during the reporting period, you must include one of the following with your report:

- a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the FEC and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee; *or*
- a document listing the committee's name, address and phone number; the name of the person appointing the committee's campaign treasurer; and the name, address and phone number of the committee's campaign treasurer.

"ID #" Line (Electronic Filing Only): If you are filing your report electronically, you may enter in this field the out-of-state committee's Federal Election Commission (FEC) identification number. If you do not have an FEC # for the out-of-state PAC or are not filing electronically with the Commission, you must provide other documentation as explained above.

6. CONTRIBUTOR ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the contributor.

7. AMOUNT OF CONTRIBUTION: Enter the amount of the contribution.

8. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE: Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the principal occupation or job title of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted contributions (including pledges) of \$940 or more during the reporting period. In other circumstances, filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

9. EMPLOYER: Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the employer of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted contributions (including pledges) of \$940 or more during the reporting period. In other circumstances, filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about non-monetary, in-kind campaign and officeholder contributions received during the reporting period. An in-kind contribution is a contribution of goods, services, or any other thing of value ***other than money*** that is given to your campaign. You are not required to include contributions of an individual's personal services or travel if the individual receives no compensation from any source for the services. Do not enter on this schedule information on monetary political contributions, pledges, loans, or guarantees of loans. Once you actually receive a pledged in-kind contribution, it must be reported on Schedule A2. (Report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report pledges on Schedule B; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

Itemization: You must enter non-monetary (in-kind) contributions of goods, services, or other things of value that exceed \$90 from one person, and any non-monetary contribution made electronically, during a reporting period on this schedule. If you accepted two or more non-monetary contributions from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$90, enter each contribution separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report contributions from one person that do not exceed \$90 in the period on this schedule. If you do not itemize contributions of \$90 and less on this schedule, you must total all such contributions and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 1.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE A2:** After you have completed Schedule A2, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED IN-KIND POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS:** Enter the total amount of in-kind political contributions of \$90 or less that you accepted during the period covered that are not itemized on this schedule. If you choose to itemize an in-kind contribution of \$90 or less on this schedule, do not include it in this total. All contributions made electronically must be itemized.
- 5. DATE:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 4.
- 6. FULL NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

“Out-of-State PAC” box: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.
- 7. CONTRIBUTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the contributor.
- 8. AMOUNT OF CONTRIBUTION:** Enter the fair market value of the in-kind contribution.

- 9. IN-KIND CONTRIBUTION DESCRIPTION:** Enter a description of the contribution. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow a person reviewing your report to understand what was contributed.

“Travel Outside of Texas” box: If the contribution was for travel outside of Texas, please check the box and *report this information on Schedule T*.

- 10. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 8.

- 11. EMPLOYER:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 9.

Sections 12-16 pertain to judicial candidates and officeholders only. Do not complete these sections. If you are a judicial candidate or officeholder, please use form JC/OH and the corresponding instructions.

SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about pledges accepted during the reporting period for campaign or officeholder purposes. You are not required to include pledges of an individual's personal services or travel if the individual receives no compensation from any source for the services. Do not enter on this schedule information on contributions actually received, loans, or guarantees of loans. (Report contributions actually received on Schedule A1 or Schedule A2, as applicable; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

If you accept a pledge from a person to give you money, goods, services, or anything of value, that pledge is a reportable contribution and you must include the pledge on this schedule for the report covering the period in which you accept the pledge.

Itemization: You must itemize pledges that exceed \$90 in the aggregate from one person during the reporting period. If you received pledges totaling more than \$90 from one person during the reporting period, you must itemize all of those pledges, even if individual pledges were for \$90 or less. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize pledges for \$90 or less from one person. You must also disclose the receipt of the pledged contribution on Schedule A1 (used for monetary contributions) or A2 (used for non-monetary contributions), as applicable, in the reporting period in which you actually receive the pledged money or thing of value. If the pledge is accepted and received in the same reporting period, it is not required to be reported on Schedule B.

Note: See the Campaign Finance Guide for more information on pledges.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE B:** After you have completed Schedule B, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED PLEDGES:** Enter the total amount of pledges that you accepted during the period that did not exceed \$90 in the aggregate per person. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize pledges of \$90 or less on this schedule. If you itemize some pledges of \$90 or less, do not include those pledges in the total entered here. If you choose to itemize all pledges of \$90 or less, do not enter a total amount here.
- 5. DATE:** Enter the date you *accepted* the pledge. Accepting a pledge is different from receiving a contribution. You accept a pledge when you decide to accept it rather than reject it.

Pledge accepted and received in different reporting periods: If you accept a pledge in one reporting period and then receive the pledged money or other thing of value in a later reporting period, you will disclose the pledge on this schedule in

the reporting period in which you accepted the pledge. You will also disclose the receipt of the pledged money or other thing of value on the appropriate incoming funds schedule (report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report loans on Schedule E) in the reporting period in which you received the pledge.

Pledge received in same reporting period as accepted: If you receive a pledge in the same reporting period in which it was accepted, then you will not report the pledge on this schedule. You will only disclose the contribution on the appropriate incoming funds schedule (report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report loans on Schedule E). The date of the contribution will be the date you accepted the pledged contribution, regardless of when the pledged contribution was actually received.

Pledge accepted but never received: You will disclose the pledge on this schedule in the reporting period in which you accepted the pledge. If you never actually receive the pledge, it is not necessary to correct your report to delete the pledge.

Example: In June a supporter promises that he will give Juan Garcia \$1,000 in the last week before the November election. Juan accepts his promise. Juan must disclose the pledge on his July 15 report covering the period in which he accepted the pledge. (Note: When he receives the \$1,000, he will disclose it as a monetary contribution on Schedule A1 of the report covering the period in which he received the money. Also, if he never receives the \$1,000, he does not correct/amend his report to delete the entry for the pledge.)

6. FULL NAME OF PLEDGOR: Enter the full name of the person who made the pledge.

“Out-of-State PAC” box: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

7. PLEDGOR ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the person who made the pledge.

8. AMOUNT OF PLEDGE: Enter the amount of the pledge or the fair market value of any pledged goods or services or other thing of value, as applicable.

9. IN-KIND DESCRIPTION: If the pledge was for goods or services or any other thing of value, enter a description of the pledged goods or services or other thing of value. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow a person reviewing your report to understand what was pledged.

“Travel Outside of Texas” box: If the pledged contribution was an in-kind contribution for travel outside of Texas, please check the box and *report this information on Schedule T.*

10. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 8.

11. EMPLOYER: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 9.

You do not need Schedules C1-4 and D. These schedules are for political committees to report contributions from corporations and labor organizations. Candidates and officeholders are generally prohibited from accepting such contributions.

SCHEDULE E: LOANS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE E: LOANS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about loans and guarantees of loans accepted during the reporting period for campaign or officeholder purposes. This schedule must also be used to disclose deposits of personal funds into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. This schedule may also be used to disclose political expenditures from personal funds.

Loans to Your Campaign from Your Personal Funds: You may disclose political expenditures from personal funds as a loan to your campaign on Schedule E. Outgoing political expenditures made from that loan must then be disclosed as if they were made from political contributions. The amount you disclose as a loan from yourself in a reporting period may NOT exceed the amount you actually spent from personal funds in that reporting period. In other words, do not report a \$100,000 loan to your campaign if the amount actually spent from your personal funds in the reporting period was \$5,000. When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount disclosed as a loan. (You may also disclose political expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G. See the Schedule G instructions below for more information.)

Personal Funds Deposited into a Political Account: If you deposit personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held, you must disclose the deposited amount as a loan on Schedule E and check the box indicating "Personal Funds Deposited into Political Account." Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restriction. Disclose the outgoing political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political contributions. When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount disclosed as a loan.

Itemization: You must itemize loans (including loans from personal funds) that exceed \$90 that you accepted during the period from one person. If you accepted two or more loans from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$90, itemize each loan separately. You must also itemize loans that are made electronically by a person other than a financial institution. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize any other loans that do not exceed \$90.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE E:** After you have completed Schedule E, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED LOANS:** Enter the total amount of loans accepted during the reporting period that did not exceed \$90 in the aggregate per person and were not from financial institutions, unless the loans were made electronically.

Although you are not required to do so, you may itemize loans of \$90 or less from persons other than financial institutions on this schedule. If you itemize some loans of \$90 or less, do not include those loans in the total you enter here. If you choose to itemize all loans of \$90 or less, enter a “0” here.

- 5. DATE OF LOAN:** Enter the date you *accepted* the loan.
- 6. IS LENDER A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION?:** If you accepted the loan from a corporation that has been legally engaged in the business of making loans for more than one year, circle “Y” for yes. If you accepted the loan from any other source, circle “N” for no. A loan from a corporation that has not been legally engaged in the business of making loans for more than one year is a corporate contribution. Candidates and officeholders may not accept corporate contributions.
- 7. NAME OF LENDER:** Enter the full name of the person or financial institution that made the loan. If the lender is an individual, enter the full first and last name and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the lender is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

“Out-of-State PAC” box: See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

Note: See the Campaign Finance Guide for detailed information on accepting and reporting contributions from out-of-state political committees.

- 8. LENDER ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person or financial institution that made the loan.
- 9. LOAN AMOUNT:** Enter the principal amount of the loan.
- 10. INTEREST RATE:** Enter the interest rate.
- 11. MATURITY DATE:** Enter the maturity date.
- 12. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the principal occupation or job title of each individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted a loan (including a pledge of a loan) of \$940 or more during the reporting period. Other types of filers are not required to report this information but may do so.
- 13. EMPLOYER:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the full name of the employer of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted a loan (including a pledge of a loan) of \$940 or more during the reporting period. Other types of filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

- 14. DESCRIPTION OF COLLATERAL:** If there is no collateral for the loan, check the “none” box and go to section 15. If there is collateral for the loan, enter a description of the collateral for the loan.
- 15. “Check if personal funds were deposited into political account” box:** Check this box *only if* the loan is a deposit of your personal funds into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported as if they were made from political contributions. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.
- 16. GUARANTOR INFORMATION:** If there are no guarantors for the loan, check the “Not Applicable” box and go to the next loan. If you have no further loans to report, go to the next applicable schedule.
- A person who guarantees all or part of a loan makes a reportable contribution in the amount of the guarantee. You must report such a contribution on this schedule, and not on the contributions schedule.
- 17. NAME OF GUARANTOR:** Enter the full name of the person guaranteeing the loan. If the guarantor is an individual, enter the full first and last name and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the guarantor is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.
- 18. GUARANTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the guarantor.
- 19. AMOUNT GUARANTEED:** Enter the dollar amount of the loan that the guarantor has agreed to guarantee.
- 20. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION:** Enter the principal occupation of the guarantor.
- 21. EMPLOYER:** Enter the employer of the guarantor.

SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about political expenditures from political contributions that were made during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule unpaid incurred obligations, political expenditures made from personal funds, the purchase of investments from political contributions, expenditures made by credit card, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; report the purchase of investments from political contributions on Schedule F3; report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: [Expenditures Made by Credit Card](#) for more information.

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: You must enter expenditures paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$190 on this schedule. If you made more than one expenditure to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$190, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report expenditures to one person that do not exceed \$190 in the period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize expenditures of \$190 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized expenditures and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F1:** After you have completed Schedule F1, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure payment was made. Remember: Expenditure obligations you incurred in this reporting period *but have not yet paid* are entered on Schedule F2. Expenditures made by credit card are entered on Schedule F4.
- 5. PAYEE NAME:** Enter the full name of the person to whom the expenditure was made.

Note: If you make an expenditure for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor who sold you the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you made the expenditure. Include that information under section 8, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

- 6. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure.
- 7. PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.
- 8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** You must disclose the purpose of the expenditure in two parts: Category and Description. Merely disclosing the category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which the expenditure is made does not adequately describe the purpose of an expenditure.

(a) Category: Select a category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which an expenditure is made. If none of the listed categories apply, select “Other” and enter your own category. Examples of acceptable categories include:

Advertising Expense

Accounting/Banking

Consulting Expense

Contributions/Donations Made By Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee

Credit Card Payment

Event Expense

Fees

Food/Beverage Expense

Gifts/Awards/Memorials Expense

Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement

Office Overhead/Rental Expense

Polling Expense

Printing Expense

Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense

Transportation Equipment and Related Expense

Travel In District

Travel Out Of District

Other

(b) Description: Enter a brief statement or description of the candidate or officeholder activity that is conducted by making the expenditure. The brief statement or description must include the item or service purchased and must be sufficiently specific, when considered within the context of the description of the category, to make the reason for the expenditure clear. Merely disclosing the category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which the expenditure is made does not adequately describe the purpose of an expenditure.

For examples of acceptable ways to disclose the purpose of an expenditure, please see the "Examples: Purpose of Expenditures" on page 46.

“Check if travel outside of Texas” box: Check this box if the expenditure is for travel outside of Texas. The description of a political expenditure for travel outside of the state of Texas must include detailed information. Please report this information on Schedule T.

“Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense” box: Check this box if the expenditure is an officeholder expense for living in Austin, Texas.

- 9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:**
If you made a direct campaign expenditure to benefit another candidate or officeholder, enter the full name of the candidate or officeholder and the name of the office sought or held, including the district, precinct, or other designation of the office, as applicable. (Attach additional sheets to list multiple candidates.) Do not complete this section if the expenditure was not a direct campaign expenditure.

A “direct campaign expenditure” to benefit another candidate is not a “political contribution” to that other candidate. A direct campaign expenditure is a campaign expenditure that you make on someone else’s behalf and without the prior consent or approval of that person. This is in contrast to a political contribution, which the person has the opportunity to accept or reject.

Example: If you made expenditures to prepare and distribute an endorsement letter in support of a candidate after first asking for and getting the candidate’s approval, you made an *in-kind contribution*. However, if you did not get the candidate’s approval *before* you made the expenditure, you made a *direct campaign expenditure*.

SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about obligations to make an expenditure that you incurred during the reporting period but have not yet paid. Do not enter on this schedule obligations that were incurred and paid during the reporting period, or other outgoing funds. (Report obligations incurred and paid during the reporting period on Schedule F1, F3, G, H, or I as appropriate, and report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4.)

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: Itemization requirements differ depending on whether the unpaid incurred obligation is for a political or non-political expenditure.

Unpaid Incurred Political Obligations: You must enter political obligations incurred but not yet paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$190 on this schedule. If you incurred more than one obligation to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$190, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report political obligations incurred to one person that do not exceed \$190 in the period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize incurred political obligations of \$190 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized obligations and report them in section 4 of this Schedule. You must also include that amount in the total unitemized political expenditures of \$190 or less on C/OH Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Unpaid Incurred Non-Political Obligations: You must enter non-political obligations incurred but not yet paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period on this schedule, regardless of the amount.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F2:** After you have completed Schedule F2, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS:** Enter the total amount of political obligations incurred during the reporting period that do not exceed \$190 in the aggregate per person, unless itemized on this schedule. You are not required to itemize unpaid incurred political obligations of \$190 or less, but if you choose to do so, do not include those unpaid incurred obligations in the total you enter here.
- 5. DATE:** Enter the date the obligation was incurred. Obligations you incurred *and* paid during the reporting period are not entered on this schedule.

6. PAYEE NAME: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5.

Note: If you incurred an obligation for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor of the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you incurred the obligation. Include that information under section 10, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

7. AMOUNT: Enter the exact amount of the incurred obligation.

8. PAYEE ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the person to whom the obligation is owed.

9. TYPE OF EXPENDITURE: Check only one box to indicate whether the incurred obligation was political or non-political.

A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, *very few* expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures.

10. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

11. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:
See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about investments purchased from political contributions during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule political expenditures from political contributions, unpaid incurred obligations, expenditures made by credit card, political expenditures made from personal funds, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report political expenditures from political contributions on Schedule F1; report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: You must enter investments purchased with political contributions during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$120 on this schedule. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report investments purchased with political contributions that do not exceed \$120 in the period on this schedule.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F3:** After you have completed Schedule F3, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date you purchased the investment.
- 5. NAME OF PERSON FROM WHOM INVESTMENT IS PURCHASED:** Enter the full name of the person or entity from whom you purchased the investment. If you purchased the investment from an individual, enter the full first and last name, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable (title is optional). If you purchased the investment from an entity, enter the full name of the entity.
- 6. ADDRESS OF PERSON FROM WHOM INVESTMENT IS PURCHASED:** Enter the complete address of the person or entity from whom you purchased the investment.
- 7. DESCRIPTION OF INVESTMENT:** Enter a brief statement or description of the investment. For example, “Ten shares of stock in ABC company.”
- 8. AMOUNT OF INVESTMENT:** Enter the amount of the investment purchased.

SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD.

Use this schedule to disclose information about expenditures made by a credit card. You must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on this schedule and identify the individual, entity, or vendor who receives payment from the credit card company. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable.

Do not enter on this schedule political expenditures from political contributions, unpaid incurred obligations, political expenditures made from personal funds, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report political expenditures from political contributions on Schedule F1; report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report the purchase of investments from political contributions on Schedule F3; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

For examples regarding the disclosure of expenditures made by credit card, please see “Examples: Reporting Expenditures Made by Credit Card” on page 43.

Itemization: Itemization requirements differ depending on whether the expenditure made by a credit card is for a political or non-political expenditure.

Political Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must itemize political expenditures made by credit card that exceed \$190 (in the aggregate) to a single payee. If you made two or more expenditures to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$190, enter each expenditure made by credit card separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report political expenditures made by credit card that do not exceed \$190 in the reporting period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize political expenditures made by credit card of \$190 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized political expenditures and report them in section 4 of this Schedule. You must also include that amount in the total unitemized political expenditures of \$190 or less on C/OH Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Non-Political Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must itemize any non-political expenditure made by credit card, regardless of the amount.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F4:** After you have completed Schedule F4, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.

3. FILER ID: See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED EXPENDITURES CHARGED TO A CREDIT CARD:

Enter the total amount of political expenditures charged to a credit card during the reporting period that do not exceed \$190 in the aggregate per person, unless itemized on this schedule. You are not required to itemize political expenditures made by credit card of \$190 or less, but if you choose to do so, do not include those political expenditures made by credit card in the total you enter here.

5. DATE: Enter the date you made the expenditure by credit card.

Note: There is a special reporting rule for expenditures made by credit card. For reports due 30 days and 8 days before an election (pre-election reports) and for runoff reports, the date of the credit card expenditure is the date the credit card is used. For other reports, the date of the credit card expenditure is either the date of the charge or the date the credit card statement is received. *A filer can never go wrong by disclosing the date of the expenditure as the date of the charge.*

6. PAYEE NAME: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5. Disclose the name of the vendor who sold you the goods or services as the payee, NOT the credit card company. You do not report the name of the credit card company on this schedule.

Note: If you made an expenditure for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor of the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you made the expenditure. Include that information under section 10, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

7. AMOUNT: Enter the amount of the credit card expenditure.

8. PAYEE ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the payee of the credit card expenditure.

9. TYPE OF EXPENDITURE: Check only one box to indicate whether the credit card expenditure was political or non-political.

A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, *very few* expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures.

10. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE: See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

Note: Do not choose “Credit Card Payment” as the category for an expenditure made by credit card when an individual, entity, or vendor receives payment from the credit card company. Instead, choose the category that corresponds to the goods, services, or other thing of value purchased from the individual, entity, or vendor.

11. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:

See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.

You may use this schedule to disclose information about political expenditures from personal funds that were made during the reporting period. Alternatively, you may choose to disclose political expenditures from personal funds as a loan on Schedule E (see the Schedule E instructions above for more information). Do not enter on this schedule information about personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. (Report the deposit of personal funds into a political account as a loan on Schedule E.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card for more information.

If you intend to seek reimbursement *in any amount* from political contributions for a political expenditure made from personal funds, you must either report the expenditure on Schedule E or itemize the expenditure on this schedule and check the box in Section 6 to indicate that you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. ***You may not correct a report to allow reimbursement.*** When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1.

See the Campaign Finance Guide for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

Itemization: If you choose to report political expenditures from personal funds on this schedule, you must itemize political expenditures paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$190 on this schedule. If you made more than one expenditure to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$190, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report expenditures to one person that do not exceed \$190 in the period on this schedule. You must total all political expenditures from personal funds that you do not itemize on this schedule and include them in the total of unitemized political expenditures on the C/OH Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Officeholder expenditures from personal funds for which you do not intend to seek reimbursement are not required to be reported on this schedule or included in the total of unitemized political expenditures.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1 TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE G: After you have completed Schedule G, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
4. **DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure was made.
5. **PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 7.
6. **AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure.

 “Reimbursement from Political Contributions Intended” box: Check this box if you intend to reimburse yourself for the expenditure. (In order to be reimbursed from political contributions in any amount for an expenditure made out of personal funds, you must itemize the expenditure on this schedule and check this box or you must report the expenditure as a loan to yourself on Schedule E.)
7. **PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.
8. **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.
9. **DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:**
 See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH.

Use this schedule to disclose information about payments from political contributions that were made to a business in which you have an interest of more than 10%, a position on the governing body, or a position as an officer. Do not enter on this schedule other payments from political contributions made during the reporting period.

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for a discussion on the important restrictions on making and reporting payments from political contributions to a business in which you have an interest.

This schedule is for payments to a business in which you have one or more of the following interests or positions:

- 1) a participating interest of more than 10%;
- 2) a position on the governing body of the business; or
- 3) a position as an officer of the business.

Itemization: You must enter all payments from political contributions made to certain businesses (as defined above) of a candidate or officeholder made during the reporting period on this schedule, regardless of the amount.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE H:** After you have completed Schedule H, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date you made the payment.
- 5. BUSINESS NAME:** Enter the full name of the business to which you made the payment.
- 6. AMOUNT:** Enter the dollar amount of the payment.
- 7. BUSINESS ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the business to which you made the payment.
- 8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.
- 9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about non-political expenditures from political contributions made during the reporting period. Do not enter political expenditures on this schedule. Also, do not enter non-political expenditure obligations you incurred in this reporting period but have not yet paid or non-political expenditures made by credit card. (Report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures made by a credit card on Schedule F4.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must disclose non-political expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card for more information.

Itemization: You must enter all non-political expenditures from political contributions on this schedule, regardless of the amount. A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, *very few* expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures. You may not convert political contributions to personal use.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE I:** After you have completed Schedule I, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
4. **DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure payment was made.
5. **PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5.
6. **AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure payment.
7. **PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.
8. **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER.

Use this schedule to report information regarding any credit, interest, rebate, refund, reimbursement, or return of a deposit fee resulting from the use of a political contribution or an asset purchased with a political contribution, any proceeds of the sale of an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$120, and any other gain from a political contribution received during the reporting period.

Itemization: You must enter interest, credits, gains, refunds and returned contributions received during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$120 on this schedule. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report any credit/gain/refund, or interest that does not exceed \$120 in the period on this schedule.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE K:** After you have completed Schedule K, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date the credit/gain/refund was received or the interest was earned, as applicable.
- 5. NAME OF PERSON FROM WHOM AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter the full name of the person or business from whom the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution or interest was received.
- 6. ADDRESS OF PERSON FROM WHOM AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter the complete address of the person or business from whom the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution or interest was received.
- 7. PURPOSE FOR WHICH AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter a brief statement or description of the purpose for which the amount was received (for example, “phone service deposit return” “returned contribution” or “interest on savings account”).

 “Check if political contribution returned to filer” box: If the incoming credit/gain was originally made by you in the form of a political contribution to another candidate or political committee and was returned to you in this reporting period, check this box.
- 8. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact dollar amount of the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution, or interest.

SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS.

Use this schedule to disclose information about contributions accepted or expenditures made during the reporting period. In addition to completing this schedule, you must also report the actual contribution or expenditure on the appropriate schedule or form. The law requires detailed information regarding in-kind contributions or political expenditures for travel outside of the state of Texas.

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE T:** After you have completed Schedule T, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter the full name of the candidate, committee, or party on whose report you are including this schedule.
- 3. FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, enter your filer account number. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a filer account number.
- 4. NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR / CORPORATION OR LABOR ORGANIZATION / PLEDGOR / PAYEE:** Enter the full name of the contributor / corporation or labor organization / pledgor / payee as it appears on the schedule or form on which you reported the actual contribution or expenditure.
- 5. CONTRIBUTION / EXPENDITURE REPORTED ON:** Check the appropriate box for the schedule or form on which you reported the actual contribution or expenditure.
- 6. DATES OF TRAVEL:** Enter the dates on which the travel occurred.
- 7. NAME OF PERSON(S) TRAVELING:** Enter the full name of the person or persons traveling on whose behalf the travel was accepted or on whose behalf the expenditure was made.
- 8. DEPARTURE CITY OR NAME OF DEPARTURE LOCATION:** Enter the name of the departure city or the name of each departure location.
- 9. DESTINATION CITY OR NAME OF DESTINATION LOCATION:** Enter the name of the destination city or the name of each destination location.
- 10. MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION:** Enter the method of travel (e.g., airplane, bus, boat, car, etc.)
- 11. PURPOSE OF TRAVEL:** Enter the campaign or officeholder purpose of the travel, including the name of a conference, seminar, or other event.

FORM C/OH-FR: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using Form C/OH-FR: C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT. A final report must include this form (Form C/OH-FR) and the CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH) with the “Final Report” box checked on page 1, section 9. It must also include Schedules A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T, as applicable.

GENERAL INFORMATION

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a final report of contributions and expenditures. A final report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports as a candidate.

If you do not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file, you may not accept **campaign** contributions or make **campaign** expenditures. A payment on a campaign debt is a campaign expenditure. An officeholder who does not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file may accept **officeholder** contributions and make **officeholder** expenditures.

The effect of filing a final report differs depending on whether you are an officeholder at the time you file a final report.

Officeholders Filing a Final Report: You will not have to worry about surplus political funds and assets until you cease to be an officeholder. You may still be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder. The only officeholders who are not required to file semiannual reports are local officeholders who do not exceed \$940 in contributions or \$940 in expenditures during the reporting period.

If you cease to be an officeholder at a time when you do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, and you retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions after filing the last required report as an officeholder, you **must** file an annual report of unexpended contributions not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year following the year in which you filed the last required report as an officeholder. You may not retain these unexpended funds longer than six years after the date you ceased to be an officeholder. For information about important restrictions regarding the use and reporting of unexpended contributions, see the Campaign Finance Guide.

Non-Officeholders Filing a Final Report: You will no longer be required to file reports **unless** you retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions. If you retain any of those items, you must file an annual report of unexpended contributions not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year after the year in which you filed your final report. You may not retain these unexpended funds longer than six years after the date of filing a final report. For information about important restrictions regarding the use and reporting of unexpended contributions, see the Campaign Finance Guide.

COMPLETING THE FORM

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

1. **C/OH NAME:** Enter your full name.
2. **FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, enter your Filer ID. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a Filer ID.
3. **SIGNATURE:** You must sign this section to indicate that you understand the consequences of filing a final report.
4. **FILER WHO IS NOT AN OFFICEHOLDER:** Complete this section if you are not an officeholder at the time of filing your final report. Be sure to check the appropriate box in both sections A and B and sign on the “Signature” line.
5. **OFFICEHOLDER:** Complete this section if you are an officeholder at the time of filing your final report. You must check the box to indicate awareness of further filing requirements.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING EXPENDITURES

EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting expenditures made by credit card and payments made to credit card companies.

Example #1: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make Political Expenditures and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in the Same Reporting Period

A candidate for office uses her credit card to buy \$1,000 in campaign office supplies from an office store. During the same reporting period, the candidate uses her credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising signs from a sign company. During the same reporting period, the candidate makes a single payment from her political contributions account to pay the \$1,500 credit card bill.

To report that activity, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form C/OH) covering the period in which she made the credit card charges and sent the payment to the credit card company:

1. For the credit card charges: a \$1,000 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the office store as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Office Overhead/Rental Expense,” and a description as “Campaign Office Supplies.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked. The candidate also reports the \$500 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule and identifies the sign company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Advertising Expense,” and a description as “Political Advertising Signs.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
2. For the payment to the credit card company: a \$1,500 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for credit card expenditures.”
3. Both \$1,500 amounts reported on each schedule will also be included in the appropriate totals sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #2: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Personal Funds to Pay the Credit Card Bill in the Same Reporting Period

A candidate for *non-judicial* office uses his credit card to purchase \$3,000 in political advertising materials from a print shop. During the same reporting period, the candidate makes a payment from his personal funds account to pay the \$3,000 credit card bill.

To report that activity, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form C/OH) covering the period in which he made the credit card charge and sent the payment to the credit card company:

1. For the credit card charge: a \$3,000 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the print shop as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Advertising Expense,” and a description as “Political Advertising Materials.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
2. For the payment to the credit card company: a \$3,000 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures Made from Personal Funds” Schedule (G). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising materials.” If the candidate intends to seek reimbursement from political contributions, the candidate may also check the appropriate box in Section 6.
3. Both \$3,000 amounts reported on each schedule will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #3: Political Committee Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in Different Reporting Periods

A general-purpose committee uses its credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising in a newspaper. The committee receives the statement from the credit card company but does not send a payment until after the reporting period ends. When the committee sends a payment to the credit card company, it makes a \$500 payment from its political contributions account.

To report the credit card charge, the committee’s campaign treasurer would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC) covering the period in which it made the credit card charge:

1. A \$500 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the newspaper as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Advertising Expense,” and a description as “Political Advertising.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

To report the payment to the credit card company, the committee’s campaign treasurer would also report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC) covering the period in which it made the payment to the credit card company:

1. A \$500 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as

“Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising.”

2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

Example #4: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in Different Reporting Periods

A candidate for *judicial* office uses her credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising in a newspaper. The candidate receives the statement from the credit card company but does not send a payment until after the reporting period ends. When the candidate sends a payment to the credit card company, she makes a \$500 payment from her political contributions account.

To report the credit card charge, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form JC/OH) covering the period in which she made the credit card charge:

1. A \$500 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the newspaper as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Advertising Expense,” and a description as “Political Advertising.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

To report the payment to the credit card company, the candidate would also report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form JC/OH) covering the period in which the payment to the credit card company was made:

1. A \$500 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising.”
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

EXAMPLES: PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURES

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting the purpose of an expenditure. However, it is not, and is not intended to be, an exhaustive or an exclusive list of how a filer may permissibly report the purpose of an expenditure.

(1) Example: Candidate X is seeking the office of State Representative, District 2000. She purchases an airline ticket from ABC Airlines to attend a campaign rally within District 2000. The acceptable category for this expenditure is “travel in district.” The candidate activity that is accomplished by making the expenditure is to attend a campaign rally. An acceptable brief statement is “airline ticket to attend campaign event.”

(2) Example: Candidate X purchases an airline ticket to attend a campaign event outside of District 2000 but within Texas, the acceptable category is “travel out of district.” The candidate activity that is accomplished by making the expenditure is to attend a campaign event. An acceptable brief statement is “airline ticket to attend campaign or officeholder event.”

(3) Example: Candidate X purchases an airline ticket to attend an officeholder related seminar outside of Texas. The acceptable method for the purpose of this expenditure is by selecting the “travel out of district” category and completing the “Schedule T” (used to report travel outside of Texas).

(4) Example: Candidate X contracts with an individual to do various campaign related tasks such as work on a campaign phone bank, sign distribution, and staffing the office. The acceptable category is “salaries/wages/contract labor.” The candidate activity that is accomplished by making the expenditure is to compensate an individual working on the campaign. An acceptable brief statement is “contract labor for campaign services.”

(5) Example: Officeholder X is seeking re-election and makes an expenditure to purchase a vehicle to use for campaign purposes and permissible officeholder purposes. The acceptable category is “transportation equipment and related expenses” and an acceptable brief description is “purchase of campaign/officeholder vehicle.”

(6) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure to repair a flat tire on a campaign vehicle purchased with political funds. The acceptable category is “transportation equipment and related expenses” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign vehicle repairs.”

(7) Example: Officeholder X purchases flowers for a constituent. The acceptable category is “gifts/awards/memorials expense” and an acceptable brief description is “flowers for constituent.”

(8) Example: Political Committee XYZ makes a political contribution to Candidate X. The acceptable category is “contributions/donations made by candidate/officeholder/political committee” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign contribution.”

(9) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure for a filing fee to get his name on the ballot. The acceptable category is “fees” and an acceptable brief description is “candidate filing fee.”

(10) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to attend a seminar related to performing a duty or engaging in an activity in connection with the office. The acceptable category is “fees” and an acceptable brief description is “attend officeholder seminar.”

(11) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure for political advertising to be broadcast by radio. The acceptable category is “advertising expense” and an acceptable brief description is “political advertising.” Similarly, Candidate X makes an expenditure for political advertising to appear in a newspaper. The acceptable category is “advertising expense” and an acceptable brief description is “political advertising.”

(12) Example: Officeholder X makes expenditures for printing and postage to mail a letter to all of her constituents, thanking them for their participation during the legislative session. Acceptable categories are “advertising expense” OR “printing expense” and an acceptable brief description is “letter to constituents.”

(13) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to pay the campaign office electric bill. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office electric bill.”

(14) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to purchase paper, postage, and other supplies for the campaign office. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office supplies.”

(15) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to pay the campaign office monthly rent. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office rent.”

(16) Example: Candidate X hires a consultant for fundraising services. The acceptable category is “consulting expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign services.”

(17) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X pays his attorney for legal fees related to either campaign matters or officeholder matters. The acceptable category is “legal services” and an acceptable brief description is “legal fees for campaign” or “for officeholder matters.”

(18) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting with her constituents. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting with constituents.”

(19) Example: Candidate X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss candidate issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting to discuss campaign issues.”

(20) Example: Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss officeholder issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting to discuss officeholder issues.”

(21) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss campaign and officeholder issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting to discuss campaign/officeholder issues.”

EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting expenditures from personal funds.

If you intend to seek reimbursement of any amount from political contributions for a political expenditure made from your personal funds, you must report the expenditure in one of three ways. Keep in mind that this reporting system is not an accounting system and duplication of expenditures is not uncommon when reporting transactions related to expenditures made from personal funds.

Method #1: Itemize the expenditure on the “Political Expenditures Made from Personal Funds” schedule (Schedule G) and check the box to indicate that you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. You may not correct a report to allow reimbursement without subjecting yourself to a possible penalty. When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the “Political Expenditures” schedule (Schedule F1).

Example: On December 1, 2007, Candidate A spends \$500 of her own personal funds to purchase political advertising signs. She reports the expenditure to the vendor on Schedule G and checks the box to indicate that reimbursement is intended. One year later, Candidate A reimburses herself from political contributions. She reports the reimbursement on Schedule F1. Candidate A is the payee and the purpose of the expenditure is to reimburse herself for a political expenditure made from personal funds on December 1, 2007.

If you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions for a political expenditure of any amount made from personal funds, you must itemize the expenditure on Schedule G.

Method #2: Report the political expenditures made from your personal funds as a loan to your campaign on the “Loans” schedule (Schedule E). Next, report the political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political funds (report on Schedules F1, F2, F3, F4, or H as appropriate). Do NOT report political expenditures made from the loan on Schedule G.

The amount you report as a loan in a reporting period may NOT exceed the amount you actually spent from personal funds in that reporting period. In other words, do not report a \$100,000 loan to your campaign if the amount actually spent from personal funds in the reporting period was \$5,000. When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the Schedule F1.

Example: In one reporting period, Candidate B spends \$5,000 of his own personal funds to purchase political advertising materials. He spends \$3,000 at Business One and \$2,000 at Business Two. He reports the expenditures as a \$5,000 loan on Schedule E and then itemizes each of the two expenditures as a political expenditure on Schedule F1. A year later, Candidate B reimburses himself from political contributions by disclosing the reimbursement on Schedule F1. He reports the reimbursement on Schedule F1. The payee in this instance is Candidate B, the category of the expenditure is “Loan Repayment/Reimbursement,” and “political expenditure made from personal funds reported as a loan” is an acceptable brief description.

Method #3: Deposit personal funds in an account in which your political contributions are maintained and report that amount as a loan on the "Loans" schedule (Schedule E). Next, report the political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political funds (report on Schedules F1, F2, F3, or H as appropriate). When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restriction.)

Example: In one reporting period, Candidate C opens a campaign bank account and deposits \$5,000 of her own personal funds into the account. She makes one \$3,000 expenditure for political advertising. Candidate C has no other activity in the reporting period. She reports the \$5,000 as a loan on Schedule E, itemizes the \$3,000 expenditure for the political advertising on Schedule F1, and includes the remaining \$2,000 on her contributions maintained at the end of the reporting period total. A year later, Candidate C reimburses herself from political contributions by disclosing the reimbursement on Schedule F1. The payee in this instance is Candidate C, the category of expenditure is "Loan Repayment/Reimbursement," and "political expenditure made from personal funds reported as a loan" is an acceptable brief description.

EXAMPLES: REPORTING STAFF REIMBURSEMENT

This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting staff reimbursements.

When a staff member makes political payment(s) out of his or her personal funds, how you disclose the payment(s) depends on two things: 1) the aggregate total of those payments in the reporting period; and 2) whether or not you reimburse the staff worker in the same reporting period.

Example #1: The payment out of the staff worker's personal funds does not exceed \$5,000 in the reporting period **and** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in the same reporting period – You will simply itemize the payment (if over the \$190 itemization threshold) on Schedule F1 as if you made the expenditure directly to the vendor out of your political funds, with the name of the vendor who sold the goods or services as the payee for the expenditure. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker.

Example #2: The payment(s) out of the staff worker's personal funds are over \$5,000 in the aggregate in the reporting period **and** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in the same reporting period – You will use a 3-step process, disclosing everything on the same report: (1) On Schedule E, disclose the total amount paid from the staff worker's personal funds as a loan from the staff worker to your campaign; (2) On Schedule F1, itemize the payments made by your staff worker separately, with the names of the vendors who sold the goods or services to your staff worker as the payees for the expenditures. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker; and (3) On Schedule F1, disclose the payment to your staff worker for the reimbursement of the loan.

Example #3: The payment(s) out of the staff worker's personal funds do not exceed \$5,000 in the aggregate in the reporting period **but** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in a different reporting period – You will use a 3-step process, disclosing steps 1 and 2 on the same report and step 3 later, when the reimbursement occurs: (1) On Schedule E, disclose the total amount paid from the staff worker's personal funds as a loan from the staff worker to your campaign; (2) On Schedule F1, itemize the payments made by your staff worker separately, with the names of the vendors who sold the goods or services to your staff worker as the payees for the expenditures. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker; and (3) When you reimburse your staff worker, if ever, disclose on Schedule F1 of the report covering the period in which the reimbursement occurs the payment to your staff worker for the reimbursement of the loan.

CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

FORM C/OH-UC
COVER SHEET PG 1

The C/OH-UC Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.		1 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)				
2 CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER NAME	MS/MRS/MR FIRST MI <hr style="border-top: 1px dashed black;"/> NICKNAME LAST SUFFIX		OFFICE USE ONLY			
	ADDRESS / PO BOX; APT / SUITE #; CITY; STATE; ZIP CODE <input type="checkbox"/> change of address		Date Received Date Hand-delivered or Date Postmarked <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="border: none; width: 50%;">Receipt #</td> <td style="border: none; width: 50%;">Amount \$</td> </tr> </table> Date Processed Date Imaged	Receipt #	Amount \$	
Receipt #	Amount \$					
4 REPORT TYPE	<input type="checkbox"/> Annual <input type="checkbox"/> Final Disposition		Date Processed			
5 PERIOD COVERED	Month Day Year Month Day Year / / THROUGH / /		Date Imaged			
6 TOTALS	1. TOTAL AMOUNT OF UNEXPENDED POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AS OF DECEMBER 31 OF THE PREVIOUS YEAR.		\$			
	2. TOTAL AMOUNT OF INTEREST AND OTHER INCOME EARNED ON UNEXPENDED POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS DURING THE PREVIOUS YEAR.		\$			
7 SIGNATURE I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that the accompanying report is true and correct and includes all information required to be reported by me under Title 15, Election Code. <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;"> <hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; width: 100%;"/> Signature of Candidate/Officeholder </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;"> Please complete either option below: </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> (1) Affidavit </div> <div style="margin-top: 20px;"> NOTARY STAMP / SEAL Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of _____, 20_____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office. </div> <div style="margin-top: 20px;"> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 33%; border: none;">Signature of officer administering oath</td> <td style="width: 33%; border: none;">Printed name of officer administering oath</td> <td style="width: 33%; border: none;">Title of officer administering oath</td> </tr> </table> </div> <div style="background-color: black; color: white; text-align: center; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> OR </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> (2) Unsworn Declaration </div> <div style="margin-top: 20px;"> My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____. My address is _____, _____, _____, _____, _____. <div style="text-align: center; margin-left: 100px;"> (street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country) </div> Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____. <div style="text-align: center; margin-left: 100px;"> (month) (year) </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;"> <hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; width: 100%;"/> Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant) </div> </div>				Signature of officer administering oath	Printed name of officer administering oath	Title of officer administering oath
Signature of officer administering oath	Printed name of officer administering oath	Title of officer administering oath				

**C/OH REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS:
EXPENDITURES****FORM C/OH-UC****PG 2****8** C/OH NAME**9** Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)**10** Date**11** Payee name**13** Amount
(\$)**12** Payee address; City; State; Zip Code**14** Purpose of expenditure (See instructions regarding type of information required.)**15**Is expenditure a contribution
to a candidate, officeholder, or
political committee?☐ Yes☐ No☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

Date

Payee name

Amount
(\$)

Payee address; City; State; Zip Code

Purpose of expenditure (See instructions regarding type of information required.)

Is expenditure a contribution
to a candidate, officeholder, or
political committee?☐ Yes☐ No☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

Date

Payee name

Amount
(\$)

Payee address; City; State; Zip Code

Purpose of expenditure (See instructions regarding type of information required.)

Is expenditure a contribution
to a candidate, officeholder, or
political committee?☐ Yes☐ No☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.

Date

Payee name

Amount
(\$)

Payee address; City; State; Zip Code

Purpose of expenditure (See instructions regarding type of information required.)

Is expenditure a contribution
to a candidate, officeholder, or
political committee?☐ Yes☐ No☐ Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS FORM AS NEEDED**



AFFIDAVIT FOR CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER: ELECTRONIC FILING EXEMPTION

An exemption affidavit must be submitted with each paper report.

Beginning on January 1, 2022, a candidate or officeholder who has accepted more than \$28,800 in political contributions or made more than \$28,800 in political expenditures in any calendar year must file all subsequent reports electronically.

Filer name	Filer ID #
------------	------------

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

Date Hand-delivered or Date Postmarked

Receipt #

Amount \$

Date Processed

Date Imaged

1. I swear or affirm that I have not accepted more than \$28,800 in political contributions or made more than \$28,800 in political expenditures in a calendar year.
2. I further swear or affirm that I do not use computer equipment to keep current records of political contributions, political expenditures, or persons making political contributions to me.
3. I further swear or affirm that no person acting as my agent or consultant, and no person with whom I contract, uses computer equipment to keep current records of political contributions, political expenditures, or persons making political contributions to me.
4. I further swear or affirm that I understand that I am required to file my campaign finance reports electronically if I, my agent or consultant, or a person with whom I contract exceeds \$28,800 in political contributions or political expenditures in a calendar year, or uses computer equipment to keep current records of political contributions, political expenditures, or persons making political contributions to me.
5. I am filing this affidavit with the _____ report due on _____.
I understand that this affidavit is required to be filed with each campaign finance report for which I am claiming an exemption from electronic filing.

Please complete either option below:

(1) Affidavit

NOTARY STAMP / SEAL

Signature of Filer

Sworn to and subscribed before me by _____ this the _____ day of _____,
20 _____, to certify which, witness my hand and seal of office.

Signature of officer administering oath

Printed name of officer administering oath

Title of officer administering oath

OR

(2) Unsworn Declaration

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My address is _____ (street), _____ (city), _____ (state), _____ (zip code), _____ (country).

Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____.
(month) (year)

Signature of Filer (Declarant)

**FILERS WHO ARE EXEMPT FROM THE ELECTRONIC FILING REQUIREMENT
ARE STILL REQUIRED TO FILE CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORTS ON PAPER**

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

**CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER REPORT
OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS**

FORM C/OH-UC – INSTRUCTION GUIDE
(PAPER FILERS ONLY)



Revised August 14, 2020

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711

www.ethics.state.tx.us

(512) 463-5800 • TDD (800) 735-2989

Promoting Public Confidence in Government

FORM C/OH-UC: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using FORM C/OH-UC: CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS. Use Form C/OH-UC for filing either an annual report of unexpended contributions or a report of the final disposition of unexpended contributions.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS. You must file this report if one of the following descriptions applies to you:

- (1) You filed a final report as a candidate at a time when you were not an officeholder and you had unexpended political contributions, interest, assets, or other money earned from political contributions at the time you filed the final report; or
- (2) You ceased to be an officeholder at a time when you did not have a campaign treasurer on file, and you had unexpended political contributions, interest, assets, or other money earned from political contributions at the time you ceased to be an officeholder.

You must file an Unexpended Contributions - Annual report not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of the year after each year in which you maintained unexpended contributions or assets. You must complete Form C/OH-UC and designate the report as an annual report by checking the “Annual” box.

You must continue to file Unexpended Contributions - Annual reports until you have disposed of all your unexpended contributions or assets. Once you have disposed of all your contributions or assets, you must file an Unexpended Contributions - Final report.

You may not retain unexpended contributions or assets longer than six years after the date you filed your final report or ceased being an officeholder, as applicable. If you still maintain unexpended assets at the end of the six-year period, you must dispose of the assets in one of the following ways:

- (1) You may give them to the political party with which you were affiliated when your name was last on the ballot.
- (2) You may give them to a candidate or a political committee. If you do so, however, you must file a report on Form AS IF-SPAC as described below under “Extra Reporting for a Contribution to a Candidate or Political Committee.”
- (3) You may give them to the comptroller for deposit in the state treasury to be used to finance primary elections.
- (4) You may give them to one or more persons from whom you received political contributions, but the total returned to any person may not exceed the aggregate

amount accepted from that person during the last two years during which you were accepting political contributions.

- (5) You may give them to a recognized charitable organization formed for educational, religious, or scientific purposes that is exempt from taxation under Section 501(c)(3), Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and its subsequent amendments.
- (6) You may give them to a public or private post-secondary educational institution or an institution of higher education as defined by Section 61.003(8), Education Code, for the purpose of assisting or creating a scholarship program.

You may dispose of unexpended contributions or assets in this manner at any time during the six-year period.

EXTRA REPORTING FOR CONTRIBUTION TO CANDIDATE OR POLITICAL COMMITTEE. If you contribute unexpended contributions or assets to another candidate or political committee, you must report the contribution twice. You must include the contribution on your Annual Report and you must also report the contribution on a AS IF-SPECIFIC-PURPOSE COMMITTEE CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form AS IF-SPAC). You must file the AS IF-SPAC report with the filing authority with whom the candidate or political committee files reports by the date by which the candidate or political committee receiving the contribution must report the receipt of the contribution.

NOTE: If the candidate or political committee files with the Texas Ethics Commission (Commission), you will need a separate “AS IF-SPAC” filer ID to file the AS IF-SPAC report. Please contact the Commission for help in establishing an AS IF-SPAC filer ID.

FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS REPORT. You must file a report of the final disposition of your unexpended contributions or assets. Complete Form C/OH-UC and designate the report as an “Unexpended Contributions – Final” report by checking the “Final Disposition” box. The report is due no later than the 30th day after the end of the six-year period.

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.

PAGE 1

- 1. FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, you were assigned a filer identification (ID) number when you filed your initial campaign treasurer appointment. You should have received a letter acknowledging receipt of the form and informing you of your filer ID number. Enter this number wherever you see “Filer ID.” If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a filer ID number.
- 2. CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER NAME:** Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable. Your entry here should be the same as in your APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (CTA). Enter your name in the same way wherever you see “C/OH NAME”.

- 3. CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER ADDRESS:** Enter your complete mailing address. Your entry here should be the same as the address in your APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (CTA). If your mailing address has changed since you last gave notice of your address, check the “Change of Address” box.

- 4. REPORT TYPE:** Check the appropriate box.

“Annual” Box: Check this box if you are filing an Unexpended Contributions - Annual report.

“Final Disposition” Box: Check this box if you are filing an Unexpended Contributions - Final report.

- 5. PERIOD COVERED:**

Annual Reports. For your first Unexpended Contributions - Annual report, the start date is the day after the day you filed your Final Report. The start date for all other Unexpended Contributions - Annual reports is January 1 of the previous year. The end date for all Unexpended Contributions - Annual reports is December 31 of the previous year.

Final Disposition Report. For an Unexpended Contributions – Final report, the start date is the day after the period covered by your most recent Unexpended Contributions - Annual report. The end date is the date you file the report.

- 6. TOTALS:** Complete this section only if you are filing an Annual Report. If you are not filing an Annual Report, go to section 7.

Line 1. Enter the total amount of unexpended political contributions and assets that you maintained as of December 31 of the previous year. (Note: Unlike other reports, you are not required to also disclose the total amount of expenditures entered in this Unexpended Contributions report. You are only required to disclose your unexpended balance as of December 31.)

Line 2. Enter the total amount of interest and other income earned on unexpended political contributions and assets during the previous year ending December 31.

- 7. SIGNATURE:** Complete this section only after you have completed all other appropriate sections and schedules. You must always sign a report that you file. You must complete this section even if you have no schedules to attach. **ONLY THE CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER FILING THE REPORT MAY SIGN THE REPORT.**

If you are using the paper form, fill this section out by hand after you finish the rest of this report. You have the option to either: (1) take the completed form to a notary public where you will sign above the first line that says “Signature of Candidate/Officeholder” (an electronic signature is not acceptable) and your signature will be notarized, or (2) sign above both lines that say “Signature of Candidate/Officeholder (Declarant)” (an electronic signature is not acceptable), and fill out the unsworn declaration section.

PAGE 2

8. C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME: Enter your full name as you did on Form C/OH-UC, Page 1.

9. FILER ID: If you are filing with the Commission, enter your filer ID number. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a filer ID number.

10. DATE: Enter the date the expenditure was made.

Credit Card Expenditures: There is a special reporting rule for expenditures made by credit card. The date of a credit card expenditure is either the date of the charge or the date the credit card statement is received. *A filer can never go wrong by disclosing the date of the expenditure as the date of the charge.*

11. PAYEE NAME: Enter the full name of the payee. If the payee is an individual, enter the full name, first, last, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable (title is optional). If the payee is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

12. PAYEE ADDRESS: Enter the complete address of the payee.

13. AMOUNT: Enter the amount of the expenditure payment.

14. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE: Enter a brief statement or description of the expenditure. The brief statement or description must include the item or service purchased and must be sufficiently specific to make the reason for the expenditure clear.

Reporting Travel Outside of Texas: The law requires detailed information regarding in-kind contributions and political expenditures for travel outside of Texas. This information should be reported on Schedule T and attached to this form. Schedule T can be found on the Commission's website at https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/forms/Schedule_T.pdf.

15. IS THE EXPENDITURE A CONTRIBUTION TO A CANDIDATE, OFFICEHOLDER, OR POLITICAL COMMITTEE? If the expenditure was a contribution to a candidate, officeholder, or political committee, check the “Yes” box. The purpose of this box is to allow you to see that you must file an additional report for this expenditure on Form AS IF-SPAC. See the “**Extra Reporting For Contribution To Candidate Or Political Committee**” section in the General Instructions for this form.

If the expenditure was not a contribution to a candidate, officeholder, or political committee, check the “No” box.